

Instructor's Manual

Digital Control

System

Analysis and

Design

Third Edition

CHARLES L. PHILLIPS

*Department of Electrical Engineering
Auburn University*

H. TROY NAGLE

*Department of Electrical
and Computer Engineering
North Carolina State University*

Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey 07458

©2000 by PRENTICE-HALL, INC.
A Pearson Education Company
Upper Saddle River, New Jersey 07458

All rights reserved.

10 9 8 7

ISBN 0-13-309840-0

Printed in the United States of America

CONTENTS

Chapter 1	1
Chapter 2	9
Chapter 3	31
Chapter 4	42
Chapter 5	64
Chapter 6	81
Chapter 7	96
Chapter 8	111
Chapter 9	124
Chapter 10	142
Chapter 11	158
Chapter 12	165
Chapter 13	167
Chapter 14	171

CHAPTER 1

$$1-1. (a) C(s) = G_1(s) E(s) + G_2(s) E(s) = [G_1(s) + G_2(s)] E(s)$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{E(s)} = \underline{G_1(s) + G_2(s)}$$

$$(b) C(s) = G_2(s) M(s) = G_1(s) G_2(s) \quad \therefore \frac{C(s)}{E(s)} = \underline{\frac{G_1(s) G_2(s)}{E(s)}}$$

$$1-2.(a) C(s) = G_p(s) M(s) = G_p(s) G_p(s) E(s) = G_p(s) G_p(s) [R(s) - H(s) C(s)]$$

$$[1 + G_p(s) G_p(s) H(s)] C(s) = G_p(s) G_p(s) R(s)$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \underline{\frac{G_p(s) G_p(s)}{1 + G_p(s) G_p(s) H(s)}}$$

$$(b) C(s) = G_3(s) M(s) = G_3(s) [G_1(s) E(s) + G_2(s) R(s)]$$

$$= G_3(s) G_1(s) [R(s) - H(s) C(s)] + G_2(s) G_3(s) R(s)$$

$$[1 + G_1(s) G_3(s) H(s)] C(s) = [G_1(s) + G_2(s)] G_3(s) R(s)$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \underline{\frac{[G_1(s) + G_2(s)] G_3(s)}{1 + G_1(s) G_3(s) H(s)}}$$

$$(c) C(s) = G_2(s) M(s) = G_1(s) G_2(s) E(s) = G_1(s) G_2(s) [R(s) - H_2(s) M(s)]$$

$$- H_1(s) C(s)] \quad \text{and} \quad M(s) = C(s)/G_2(s)$$

$$\therefore \left[1 + \frac{G_1 G_2 H_2}{G_2} + G_1 G_2 H_1 \right] C(s) = G_1 G_2 R(s)$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \underline{\frac{G_1(s) G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s) H_2(s) + G_1(s) G_2(s) H_1(s)}}$$

$$1-3. (a) \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \underline{\frac{G_p(s) G_p(s)}{1 + G_p(s) G_p(s) H(s)}} \quad (b) \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \underline{\frac{G_1(s) G_3(s) + G_2(s) G_3(s)}{1 + G_1(s) G_3(s) H(s)}}$$

$$(c) \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \underline{\frac{G_1(s) G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s) H_2(s) + G_1(s) G_2(s) H_1(s)}}$$

$$1-4. (a) G_p(s) = \frac{C(s)}{M(s)} = \frac{5}{0.2s+1} = \frac{25}{s+5} \Rightarrow (s+5) C(s) = 25 M(s)$$

$$\therefore \underline{\frac{dC(t)}{dt} + 5C(t)} = 25m(t)$$

$$1-4.(b) \quad m(t) = 10e(t) = 10[n(t) - c(t)]$$

$$\therefore \dot{c}(t) + 5c(t) = 250[n(t) - c(t)]$$

$$\therefore \underline{\dot{c}(t) + 25c(t) = 250n(t)}$$

$$(c) \quad 5C(s) + 255C(s) = 250R(s)$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{250}{s+255}$$

$$(d) \quad \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{(10)\frac{25}{s+5}}{1+(10)\frac{25}{s+5}(1)} = \frac{250}{s+255}$$

$$(e) \text{ open-loop: } \gamma = \underline{0.2s}$$

$$\text{closed-loop: } \gamma = 1/255 = \underline{0.00392s}$$

$$1-5.(a) \quad G(s) = \frac{C(s)}{M(s)} = \frac{3s+8}{s^2+2s+2}$$

$$\therefore (s^2+2s+2)C(s) = (3s+8)M(s)$$

$$\underline{\ddot{c}(t) + 2\dot{c}(t) + 2c(t) = 3m(t) + 8m(t)}$$

$$(b) \quad m(t) = 2e(t) = 2[n(t) - c(t)]$$

$$\therefore \ddot{c}(t) + 2\dot{c}(t) + 2c(t) = 6[n(t) - \dot{c}(t)] + 16[n(t) - c(t)]$$

$$\therefore \underline{\ddot{c}(t) + 8\dot{c}(t) + 18c(t) = 6\dot{n}(t) + 16n(t)}$$

$$(c) \quad (s^2+8s+18)C(s) = (6s+16)R(s)$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{6s+16}{s^2+8s+18}$$

$$(d) \quad \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{(2)\frac{3s+8}{s^2+2s+2}}{1+(2)\frac{3s+8}{s^2+2s+2}(1)} = \frac{6s+16}{s^2+8s+18}$$

$$(e) \text{ open-loop: } s^2+2s+2 \Rightarrow s = -1 \pm j$$

$$\therefore \text{term} = A_1 e^{-t} \cos(\sqrt{2}t + \theta) ; \gamma = 1/1 = \underline{1s}$$

$$\text{closed-loop: } s^2+8s+18 \Rightarrow s = -4 \pm j\sqrt{2}$$

$$\therefore \text{term} = A_2 e^{-4t} \cos(\sqrt{2}t + \theta) ; \gamma = 1/4 = \underline{0.25s}$$

$$1-6.(a) \quad G(s) = \frac{C(s)}{M(s)} = \frac{5}{s^2+2s+2} \Rightarrow (s^2+2s+2)C(s) = 5M(s)$$

$$\therefore \underline{\ddot{c}(t) + 2\dot{c}(t) + 2c(t) = 5m(t)}$$

$$1-6.(b) \quad E(s) = R(s) - (3s+1)C(s)$$

$$\therefore e(t) = r(t) - 3\dot{c}(t) - c(t)$$

$$\therefore \ddot{c}(t) + 2\dot{c}(t) + 2c(t) = 5[ze(t)] = 10r(t) - 30\dot{c}(t) - 10c(t)$$

$$\therefore \ddot{c}(t) + 32\dot{c}(t) + 12c(t) = 10r(t)$$

$$(c) \quad (s^2 + 32s + 12)C(s) = 10R(s)$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{10}{s^2 + 32s + 12}$$

$$(d) \quad \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{(2)\frac{5}{s^2+2s+2}}{1 + (2)\frac{5}{s^2+2s+2}(3s+1)} = \frac{10}{s^2 + 32s + 12}$$

(e) open-loop: $\gamma = 1s$, from Problem 1-5(e)

$$\text{closed-loop: poles} = -16 \pm \sqrt{244} = -31.62, -0.38$$

$$\therefore \gamma_1 = 1/31.62 = 0.0316s; \gamma_2 = 1/0.38 = 2.63s$$

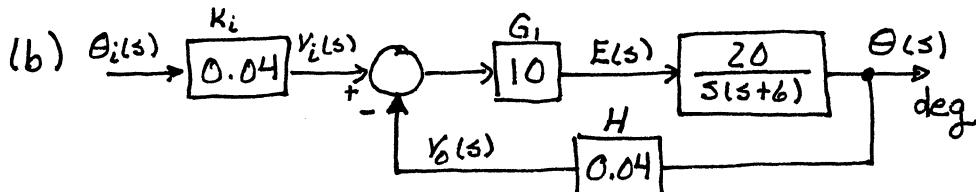
$$1-7.(a) \quad \Theta(s) = \frac{20}{s^2(s+6)} = \frac{3.33}{s^2} + \frac{b}{s} + \frac{5/9}{s+6}$$

$$b = \left. \frac{d}{ds} \left[\frac{20}{s+6} \right] \right|_{s=0} = \left. \frac{-20}{(s+6)^2} \right|_{s=0} = -\frac{5}{9}$$

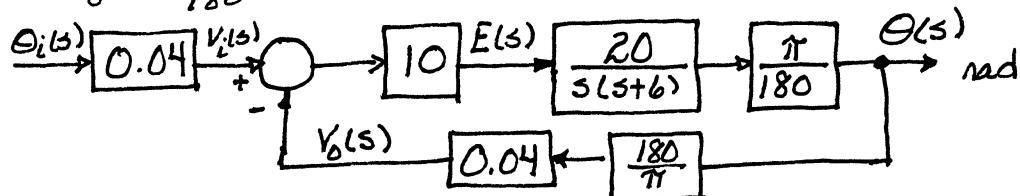
$$\therefore \Theta_{ss}(t) = (3.33t - \frac{5}{9}) \text{ in degrees}$$

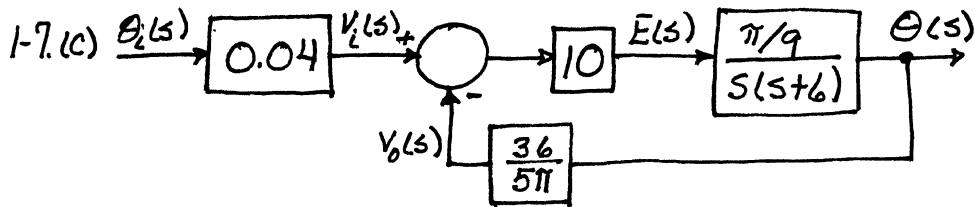
$$\dot{\Theta}_{ss}(t) = 3.33 \text{ deg/s}$$

$$\therefore 3.33 \frac{d}{s} \times \frac{60s}{1 \text{ min}} \times \frac{1 \text{ rev}}{360^\circ} = \frac{5}{9} \text{ rpm}$$



$$(c) 1 \text{ degree} = \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ rad}$$





$$(d) \frac{\Theta(s)}{\Theta_i(s)} = \frac{(0.04)(10) \frac{20}{s(s+6)}}{1 + (0.04)(10) \frac{20}{s(s+6)}} = \frac{8}{s^2 + 6s + 8}$$

$$\Theta(s) = \frac{8}{(s+2)(s+4)} \times \frac{10}{s} = \frac{10}{s} + \frac{-20}{s+2} + \frac{10}{s+4}$$

$$\therefore \Theta(t) = \frac{10 - 20e^{-2t} + 10e^{-4t}}{s}, t \geq 0$$

$$(e) e^{-\frac{t}{T_1}} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{T_1} = 2, T_1 = 0.5, T_2 = \frac{1}{4} = 0.25, \therefore t_{ss} \approx 4(0.5) = 2.5$$

$$1-8. (1-15) \frac{\frac{K_T}{J R_a}}{s(s + \frac{B R_a + K_T k_b}{J R_a})} = \frac{20}{s(s+6)}, \therefore \frac{K_T}{J R_a} = 20; \frac{B R_a + K_T k_b}{J R_a} = 6$$

$$(1-16), (1-17), \chi_1 = \Theta; \chi_2 = \dot{\Theta} = \dot{\chi}_1$$

$$(1-17) \dot{\chi}_2(t) = \ddot{\Theta}(t) = -6\chi_2(t) + 20e^{lt} \\ = -6\chi_2(t) + 20(10[0.04\Theta_i(t) - 0.04\Theta(t)]) \\ = -6\chi_2(t) + 8\Theta_i(t) - 8\chi_1(t)$$

$$\therefore \dot{\underline{\chi}}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -8 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \underline{\chi}(t) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix} \Theta_i(t)$$

$$\Theta(t) = [1 \quad 0] \underline{\chi}(t)$$

$$1-9. (a) \text{ From Problem 1-7(d), } \frac{\Theta(s)}{\Theta_i(s)} = \frac{8}{s^2 + 6s + 8}$$

$$(b) 1 \text{ deg} = (\pi/180) \text{ rad}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\Theta(s)}{\Theta_i(s)} = \frac{8}{s^2 + 6s + 8} \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{2\pi/45}{s^2 + 6s + 8}$$

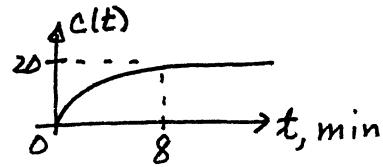
$$(c) \frac{\Theta(s)}{\Theta_i(s)} = \frac{K_1 G_1 G_2}{1 + G_1 G_2 H} = \frac{(\frac{1}{25})(10)(\frac{\pi/9}{s(s+6)})}{1 + (10)(\frac{\pi/9}{s(s+6)}) (\frac{36}{5\pi})} = \frac{2\pi/45}{s^2 + 6s + 8}$$

$$1-10.(a) G(s) = \frac{2}{s+0.5} = \frac{K}{\tau s + 1} = \frac{K/\tau}{s + 1/\tau} ; \therefore \tau = \underline{2 \text{ min}}$$

$$(b) C(s) = \frac{2}{s+0.5} \times \frac{5}{5} = \frac{20}{s} + \frac{-20}{s+0.5}$$

$$\therefore C(t) = \underline{\frac{20(1-e^{-0.5t})}{s}}, t \geq 0$$

$$C_{ss}(t) = \underline{20 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}}$$



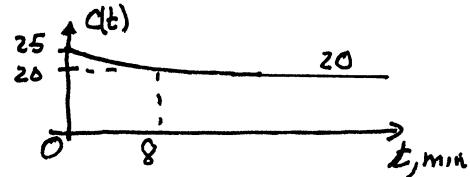
$$(c) \frac{C(s)}{E(s)} = \frac{2}{s+0.5}$$

$$\therefore \dot{C}(t) + 0.5 C(t) = 2 E(t)$$

$$s C(s) - C(0) + 0.5 C(s) = 2 E(s)$$

$$\therefore C(s) = \frac{2 E(s)}{s+0.5} + \frac{C(0)}{s+0.5} \Rightarrow C(t) = \underbrace{20(1-e^{-0.5t})}_{\text{from (b)}} + 25 e^{-0.5t}$$

$$\therefore C(t) = \underline{20 + 5e^{-0.5t}}, t \geq 0$$



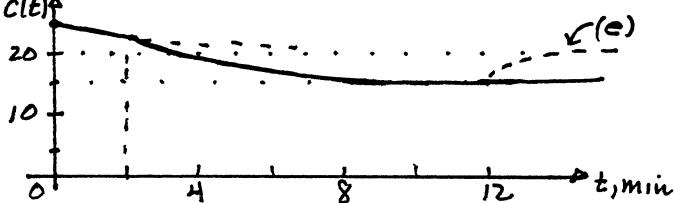
(d) Disturbance response:

$$C_d(s) = \frac{-2.5}{s+0.5} \cdot \frac{1}{s} = \frac{-5}{s} + \frac{5}{s+0.5}$$

$$\therefore C_d(t) = \underline{-5(1-e^{-0.5(t-2)}) u(t-2)}, \text{ since door opened at } t_0=2.$$

\therefore from (c) and (d),

$$C(t) = (20 + 5e^{-0.5t}) u(t) - 5(1-e^{-0.5(t-2)}) u(t-2)$$



$$(e) C(12) = 20 + 5e^{-6} - 5 + 5e^{-5} \approx \underline{15}$$

From (c), with $C(0) = 15$

$$C_d(t) = 20(1-e^{-0.5t}) + 15e^{-0.5t} = 20 - 5e^{-0.5t}$$

$$\therefore C(t) = [20 - 5e^{-0.5(t-12)}] u(t-12), t \geq 12$$

$$1-11. (a) \gamma = 2 \text{ min} \rightarrow 120 \text{ s}$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{E(s)} = \frac{K}{Js+1} = \frac{4}{2s+1} \Rightarrow \frac{4}{120s+1} = \frac{0.0333}{s+0.00833}$$

(b) (i) From Problem 1-4(b), $C(t) = 20(1 - e^{-0.5t})$, $t \geq 0$

$$\therefore C(1) = \underline{20(1 - e^{-0.5})}$$

$$(ii) C(s) = \frac{0.0333}{s+0.00833} \times \frac{5}{s} = \frac{20}{s} + \frac{-20}{s+0.00833}$$

$$\therefore C(t) = \underline{20(1 - e^{-0.00833t})}, t \geq 0$$

$$C(1) = 20(1 - e^{-0.00833(60)}) = \underline{20(1 - e^{-0.5})}$$

$$1-12. (a) \Theta(s) = \frac{1}{Js^2} T(s) = \frac{K}{Js^2} E(s) = \frac{K}{Js^2} [\Theta_c(s) - \Theta(s)]$$

$$\therefore [1 + \frac{K}{Js^2}] \Theta(s) = \frac{K}{Js^2} \Theta_c(s)$$

$$\therefore \frac{\Theta(s)}{\Theta_c(s)} = \frac{K/Js^2}{1 + \frac{K}{Js^2}} = \frac{K/J}{s^2 + K/J}$$

$$(b) (I-4): \dot{x}_1 = 0; \quad (I-5): \dot{x}_2 = \ddot{\theta} = \dot{\dot{x}}_1$$

$$\therefore \dot{x}_2(t) = \ddot{\theta}(t) = \frac{1}{J} \gamma = \frac{K}{J} e(t) = \frac{K}{J} [\Theta_c(t) - \Theta(t)]$$

$$= \frac{K}{J} [\Theta_c(t) - x_1(t)]$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ K/J & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ K/J \end{bmatrix} \Theta_c(t)$$

$$y(t) = [1 \quad 0] \underline{x(t)}$$

$$1-13. (a) \text{From Problem 1-12, } \frac{\Theta(s)}{\Theta_c(s)} = \frac{36}{s^2 + 36}$$

$$\therefore \Theta(s) = \frac{36}{s^2 + 36} \times \frac{20}{s} = \frac{720}{s(s^2 + 36)} = \frac{20}{s} + \frac{as+b}{s^2 + 36}$$

$$= \frac{20s^2 + 720 + as^2 + bs}{s(s^2 + 36)} ; \therefore b = 0, a = -20$$

$$\therefore \Theta(s) = \frac{20}{s} + \frac{-20s}{s^2 + 36} \Rightarrow \Theta(t) = \underline{20[1 - \cos 6t]}, t \geq 0$$

1-13. (b) From (a), $\ddot{\theta}(t) + 36\dot{\theta}(t) = 36\theta_c(t)$

$$\therefore (s^2 + 36)\theta(s) - s\dot{\theta}(0) - \dot{\theta}(0) = 36\theta_c(s)$$

$$\therefore \theta(s) = \frac{36}{s^2 + 36} \theta_c(s) + \frac{10s}{s^2 + 36} + \frac{30}{s^2 + 36}$$

$$= \frac{20}{s} - \frac{20s}{s^2 + 36} + \frac{10s}{s^2 + 36} + \frac{30}{s^2 + 36}$$

$$= \frac{20}{s} - \frac{10s}{s^2 + 36} + \frac{30}{s^2 + 36}$$

$$\therefore \theta(t) = \underline{20 - 10 \cos 6t + 5 \sin 6t}, t \geq 0$$

$$(c) \theta(0) = 20 - 10 = \underline{10}$$

$$\dot{\theta}(t) = 60 \sin 6t + 30 \cos 6t \Rightarrow \dot{\theta}(0) = \underline{30^\circ/s}$$

$$\text{From (b), } \ddot{\theta} + 36\dot{\theta} = 720$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 360 \cos 6t - 180 \sin 6t + 720 - 360 \cos 6t \\ + 180 \sin 6t = 720 \\ \therefore \underline{720 = 720} \end{aligned}$$

1-14. From Problem 1-12,

$$\theta(s) = \frac{k/J}{s^2 + k/J} \times \frac{5}{s} = \frac{\alpha^2 5}{(s^2 + \alpha^2)s}, \quad \alpha^2 = k/J$$

$$\therefore \theta(s) = \frac{5}{s} - \frac{5s}{s^2 + \alpha^2}$$

$$\therefore \theta(t) = \underline{5 - 5 \cos \alpha t}, t \geq 0$$

$$10 \text{ cy/min} \times \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} = \frac{1}{6} \text{ cy/s} \Rightarrow 2\pi(\frac{1}{6}) \text{ rad/s} = \alpha$$

$\therefore \alpha = \frac{\pi}{3} = \sqrt{k/J}$, $\therefore K$ and J cannot be determined without additional data.

$$1-15 (a) \theta(s) = \frac{1}{J} \dot{\theta}(s) = \frac{1}{J s^2} T(s) = \frac{K}{T s^2} [\theta_c(s) - K_{nr} \dot{\theta}(s) - \theta(s)]$$

$$\dot{\theta}(s) = s \theta(s)$$

$$\therefore \theta(s) = \frac{K}{J s^2} [\theta_c(s) - (K_{nr} s + 1) \theta(s)]$$

$$1-15(a) \therefore \frac{\Theta(s)}{\Theta_c(s)} = \frac{K}{Js^2 + KK_{nr}s + K} = \frac{K/J}{s^2 + \frac{KK_{nr}}{J}s + \frac{K}{J}}$$

$$(b) \quad \dot{x}_1(t) = \Theta(t); \quad \dot{x}_2(t) = \dot{x}_1(t) = \Theta(t)$$

$$\therefore \ddot{x}_2(t) = \ddot{\Theta}(t) = \frac{1}{J} \Gamma(t) = \frac{K}{J} [\Theta_c(t) - K_{nr}x_2(t) - x_1(t)]$$

$$\therefore \ddot{x}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -K/J & -KK_{nr}/J \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(t) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ K/J \end{bmatrix} \Theta_c(t)$$

$$\Theta(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(t)$$

$$(c) \quad |sI - A| = \begin{vmatrix} s & -1 \\ K/J & s + KK_{nr}/J \end{vmatrix} = s^2 + \frac{KK_{nr}}{J}s + \frac{K}{J}$$

$$1-16. \quad \Theta_a(s) = \frac{1}{100} \Theta_m(s) \quad \frac{1}{100s} \dot{\Theta}_m(s) = \frac{2}{s(0.5s+1)} E_a(s) = \frac{2K}{s(0.5s+1)} M(s)$$

$$\therefore \frac{\Theta_a(s)}{M(s)} = \frac{2K}{s(0.5s+1)}; \quad \frac{\Theta_a(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{2}{s(0.5s+1)}$$

$$1-17(a) \quad \dot{\Theta}_a(s) = \frac{2}{0.5s+1} \times \frac{24}{s} = \frac{48}{s(0.5s+2)} = \frac{96}{s(s+2)} = \frac{k_1}{s} + \frac{k_2}{s+2}$$

$$= \frac{48}{s} - \frac{48}{s+2} \Rightarrow \dot{\Theta}_a(t) = 48 - 48e^{-2t}, \quad t \geq 0$$

$$\therefore \dot{\Theta}_{ass}(t) = 48/s \times \frac{60s}{1\text{min}} \times \frac{1\text{rev}}{3600} = 8 \text{ rpm}$$

$$\dot{\Theta}_{mss}(t) = 100 \dot{\Theta}_a(t) = 800 \text{ rpm}$$

$$(b) \quad \text{From (a), } \dot{\Theta}_a(t) = 48/s$$

$$(c) \quad \text{From (a), } \dot{\Theta}_a(t) = 48(1 - e^{-2t}), \quad t \geq 0$$

$$\therefore \tau = \underline{0.5s}$$

$$e^{-2t_1} = 0.01 \Rightarrow 2t_1 = 4.60 \Rightarrow t_1 = \underline{2.30s}$$

$$(d) \quad K = 2.4 \Rightarrow e_a(t) = \underline{24V}, \text{ rated voltage}$$

CHAPTER 2

$$2-1. \quad e(t) = t; \quad E(z) = 0 + Tz^{-1} + 2Tz^{-2} + \dots = \frac{Tz}{(z-1)^2}$$

$$2-2. (a) \quad E(z) = 1 + e^{-T}z^{-1} + e^{-2T}z^{-2} + \dots \\ = 1 + (e^{-T}z^{-1})' + (e^{-T}z^{-1})^2 + \dots = \frac{1}{1 - e^{-T}z^{-1}} = \frac{z}{z - e^{-T}}$$

$$(b) \quad E(z) = 1 + (0.9512 z^{-1})' + (0.9512 z^{-1})^2 + \dots \\ = \frac{z}{z - 0.9512}$$

$$(c) \quad e^{-bT} \Big|_{T=0.2} = e^{-0.2b} = 0.5$$

$$\therefore -0.2b = \ln(0.5) = -0.6931 \Rightarrow b = \underline{-3.466}$$

$$2-3. (a) \quad e(t) = e^{-at} \Rightarrow E(z) = 1 + e^{-aT}z^{-1} + e^{-2aT}z^{-2} + \dots = \frac{z}{z - e^{-aT}}$$

$$(b) \quad e(t) = e^{-(t-T)} u(t-T) \\ E(z) = z^{-1} + e^{-T}z^{-2} + e^{-2T}z^{-3} + \dots = z^{-1} \left[\frac{z}{z - e^{-T}} \right] = \frac{1}{z - e^{-T}}$$

$$(c) \quad e(t) = e^{-(t-5T)} u(t-5T) \\ E(z) = z^{-5} + e^{-T}z^{-6} + e^{-2T}z^{-7} + \dots = z^{-5} \left[\frac{z}{z - e^{-T}} \right] = \frac{1}{z^4(z - e^{-T})}$$

$$2-4. \quad E_1(s) = \frac{2}{s(s+2)} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{-1}{s+2}$$

$$\therefore e_1(t) = (1 - e^{-2t}) u(t) \Rightarrow e_1(bt) = (1 - e^{-2bt}) u(bt)$$

$$\therefore E_1(z) = (1 + z^{-1} + z^{-2} + \dots) - (1 - e^{-2T}z^{-1} + e^{-4T}z^{-2} + \dots)$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 - z^{-1}} - \frac{1}{1 - e^{-2}z^{-1}} = \frac{z}{z-1} - \frac{z}{z - e^{-2T}} = \frac{(1 - e^{-2})z}{(z-1)(z - e^{-2})}, T=1$$

$$E(z) = E_1(z) - z^{-5} E_1(z) = \frac{(1 - e^{-2})(z^5 - 1)}{z^4(z-1)(z - e^{-2})} = \frac{0.8647(z^5 - 1)}{z^4(z-1)(z - 0.1353)}$$

$$2-5. (a) \quad e(k) = \sum_{\text{residues}} \frac{0.1z^{k-1}}{z(z-0.9)} = \sum_{\text{residues}} \frac{0.1z^{k-2}}{z-0.9}$$

$$2-5.(a) k=0: fcn = \frac{0.1}{z^2(z-0.9)}, \therefore \text{residue} \Big|_{z=0.9} = \frac{0.1}{(0.9)^2} = \underline{0.1235}$$

$$\text{residue} \Big|_{z=0} = \frac{d}{dz} \left[\frac{0.1}{z-0.9} \right]_{z=0} = \frac{-0.1(1)}{(z-0.9)^2} \Big|_{z=0} = \frac{-0.1}{(0.9)^2} = \underline{-0.1235}$$

$$\therefore e(0) = \underline{0}$$

$$k=1: e(1) = \frac{0.1}{z-0.9} \Big|_{z=0} + \frac{0.1}{z} \Big|_{z=0.9} = \underline{0}$$

$$k=10: e(10) = \underline{0.1(0.9)^8}$$

$$(b) e(0) = \lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} E(z) = \lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} \frac{0.1}{z(z-0.9)} = \underline{0}$$

$$(c) \frac{E(z)}{z} = \frac{0.1}{z^2(z-0.9)} = \frac{k_1}{z^2} + \frac{k_2}{z} + \frac{k_3}{z-0.9}$$

$$k_1 = \frac{-0.1}{0.9} = -\frac{1}{9}; \quad k_3 = \frac{0.1}{(0.9)^2} = \frac{1}{8.1}$$

$$k_2 = \frac{d}{dz} \left[\frac{0.1}{z-0.9} \right]_{z=0} = \frac{-1}{8.1}, \text{ from (a)}$$

$$\therefore e(k) = \frac{-1}{8.1} S(k) - \frac{1}{9} S(k-1) + \frac{1}{8.1} (0.9)^k$$

$$x(0) = -\frac{1}{8.1} + 0 + \frac{1}{8.1} = \underline{0}; \quad x(1) = -0 - \frac{1}{9} + \frac{0.9}{8.1} = \underline{0}$$

$$x(10) = -0 - 0 + \frac{0.1}{(0.9)^2} (0.9)^{10} = \underline{0.1(0.9)^8}$$

$$(d) E(z) = \frac{1.98z}{z^5 + \dots} = 1.98z^{-4} + (\cdot)z^{-5} + (\cdot)z^{-6} + \dots$$

$$\therefore e(0) = e(1) = e(2) = e(3) = \underline{0}; \quad e(4) = \underline{1.98}$$

$$(e) E(z) = \frac{2z}{z-0.8} = \frac{2z}{z-e^{-\alpha T}} \quad \therefore e^{-\alpha T} = 0.8 \Rightarrow \alpha T = 0.2231$$

$$\therefore \alpha = \frac{0.2231}{0.1} = 2.231, \quad \therefore e(t) = 2e^{-2.231t} u(t)$$

$$(f) E(z) = \frac{2z}{z-(0.8)}; \quad \therefore e^{-\alpha T} e^{j\pi} = -0.8 \Rightarrow \alpha T = 2.231$$

$$\therefore e(t) = 2e^{-2.231t} \cos 10\pi t \quad \text{where } \frac{\omega_0}{2} = 10\pi$$

$$(g) (e) e(k) = (0.8)^k; \quad (f) e(k) = (-0.8)^k$$

\therefore sign alternates on $e(k)$.

$$2-6. (a) \quad z[e(t-2T)u(t-2T)] = \frac{(z^3 - 2z)z^{-2}}{z^4 - 0.9z^2 + 0.8}$$

$$(b) \quad e(0) = 0, \quad e(1) = 1$$

$$\therefore z[e(t+T)u(t)] = z[E(z) - e(0) - e(1)z^{-1}] \\ = z\left[\frac{z^3 - 2z}{z^4 - 0.9z^2 + 0.8} - \frac{1}{z}\right] = \frac{-1.1z^2 + 0.8}{z^4 - 0.9z^2 + 0.8}$$

$$(c) \quad z[e(t-T)u(t-2T)] = e(T)z^{-2} + e(2T)z^{-3} + \dots \\ = z^{-1}[E(z) - e(0)] = z^{-1}E(z), \text{ since } e(0) = 0 \\ = \frac{z^2 - z}{z^4 - 0.9z^2 + 0.8}$$

$$2-7. (a) \quad e(\infty) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1)E(z) = \frac{z(z-1)}{(z+1)^2} \Big|_{z=1} = 0$$

$$(b) \quad e(b) = z^{-1}\left[\frac{z}{(z-1)^2}\right] = k(-1)^k, \therefore e(\infty) \text{ unbounded}$$

$$(c) \quad (a) \quad e(\infty) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1)\frac{z}{(z-1)^2}, \therefore \text{unbounded}$$

$$(b) \quad e(b) = k, \therefore \text{unbounded}$$

$$(d) \quad (a) \quad e(\infty) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1)\frac{z}{(z-0.9)^2} = 0$$

$$(b) \quad e(b) = k(0.9)^k; \therefore e(\infty) \rightarrow 0$$

$$(e) \quad (a) \quad e(\infty) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1)\frac{z}{(z-1.1)^2} = 0$$

$$(b) \quad e(b) = k(1.1)^k; \therefore e(\infty) \text{ is unbounded.}$$

$$2-8. (a) i) \quad z^2 - 1.6z + 0.6 \quad \begin{array}{r} 0.5z^{-1} + 0.8z^{-2} + 0.98z^{-3} + \dots \\ \hline 0.5z \\ \hline 0.5z - 0.8 + 0.3z^{-1} \\ \hline 0.8 - 0.3z^{-1} \\ \hline 0.8 - 1.28z^{-1} + \dots \\ \hline 0.98z^{-1} + \dots \end{array}$$

$$ii) \quad \frac{E(z)}{z} = \frac{0.5}{(z-1)(z-0.6)} = \frac{1.25}{z-1} + \frac{-1.25}{z-0.6}; \therefore E(z) = \frac{1.25z}{z-1} - \frac{1.25z}{z-0.6}$$

$$\therefore e(b) = 1.25(1 - 0.6^b)u(b)$$

$$iii) \quad z^{b-1}E(z) = \frac{0.5z^b}{(z-1)(z-0.6)}$$

$$e(k) = \frac{0.5(1)^k}{1-0.6} + \frac{0.5(0.6)^k}{0.6-1} = 1.25(1-0.6^k)u(k)$$

$$(i) E_1(z) = \frac{0.5z}{z-0.6} \Rightarrow e_1(k) = 0.5(0.6)^k$$

$$E_2(z) = \frac{1}{z-1} \Rightarrow e_2(0) = 0; e_2(k) = 1, k \geq 1$$

$$e(0) = e_1(0)e_2(0) = (0.5)(0) = 0$$

$$e(1) = e_1(1)e_2(1) + e_1(0)e_2(0) = (0.5)(1) + (0.3)(0) = 0.5$$

$$\begin{aligned} e(2) &= e_1(2)e_2(2) + e_1(1)e_2(1) + e_1(0)e_2(0) \\ &= 0.5 \times 1 + 0.3 \times 1 + 0.18 \times 0 = 0.8 \end{aligned}$$

$$e(3) = 0.5 \times 1 + 0.3 \times 1 + 0.18 \times 1 + 0.108 \times 0 = 0.98$$

$$(b) e(0) = 0$$

$$e(k) = 1.25 - 2.083(0.6)^k, k \geq 1$$

$$E(z) = \underline{0.5z^{-2} + 0.8z^{-3} + 0.98z^{-4} + 1.088z^{-5} + \dots}$$

$$(c) e(0) = 0; e(k) = 2.5 - 3.33(0.6)^k, k \geq 1$$

$$E(z) = \underline{0.5z^{-1} + 1.30z^{-2} + 1.78z^{-3} + 2.068z^{-4} + 2.2408z^{-5} + \dots}$$

$$(d) e(k) = 0.75 + 0.25(0.6)^k$$

$$E(z) = \underline{1 + 0.9z^{-1} + 0.84z^{-2} + 0.804z^{-3} + \dots}$$

(e) num=[0 0 0.5];
 den=[1 -1.6 0.6];
 [r,p,k]=residue(num,den)

$$2-9. (a) poles: z = \frac{2\cos\alpha \pm \sqrt{4\cos^2\alpha - 4}}{2} = \cos\alpha \pm j\sin\alpha$$

\therefore pole = $\cos\alpha$, provided $\sin\alpha \neq 0 \Rightarrow \alpha = 0, \pm\pi, \pm 2\pi, \dots, \pm n\pi$

Then $\cos\alpha = (-1)^n \therefore$ poles = $\cos\alpha$

$$(b) E(z) = \frac{z(z-\cos\alpha)}{(z-\cos\alpha)(z-\cos\alpha)} = \frac{z}{z-\cos\alpha}, \alpha = \pm n\pi, n=0, 1, \dots$$

$$(c) E(z) = \frac{z}{z-\cos\alpha} = \frac{z}{z-1}, \therefore \underline{\cos\alpha = 1}, \alpha = 0, \pm 2\pi, \pm 4\pi, \dots$$

$$2-10. x(k) - 3x(k-1) + 2x(k-2) = e(k), e(k) = \begin{cases} 1, & k=0, \\ 0, & k \geq 2 \end{cases}$$

$$(a) x(0) = e(0) = 1$$

$$x(1) = e(1) + 3x(0) = 4$$

$$2-10. (a) X(2) = E(2) + 3X(1) - 2X(0) = 10$$

$$X(3) = 0 + 3(10) - 2(4) = 22$$

$$X(4) = 0 + 3(22) - 2(10) = 46$$

$$(b) [1 - 3z^{-1} + 2z^{-2}]X(z) = E(z) = 1 + z^{-1} = \frac{z+1}{z}$$

$$X(z) = \frac{z^2}{(z-1)(z-2)} \times \frac{z+1}{z} = \frac{z(z+1)}{(z-1)(z-2)} = z \left[\frac{-2}{z-1} + \frac{3}{z-2} \right]$$

$$\therefore X(k) = \underline{-2 + 3(2)^k}$$

(c) No, since the final value does not exist.

$$2-11. (a) E(z) = 2[u(k-1)] = z^{-1} \left[\frac{z}{z-1} \right] = \frac{1}{z-1}$$

$$[z^2 - \frac{3}{4}z + \frac{1}{8}]Y(z) = E(z)$$

$$\frac{Y(z)}{z} = \frac{1}{z(z-\frac{1}{2})(z-\frac{1}{4})} \cdot \frac{1}{z-1} = \frac{-8}{z^2} + \frac{8/3}{z-1} + \frac{-16}{z-1/2} + \frac{64/3}{z-1/4}$$

$$\therefore y(k) = \underline{-8s(0) + \frac{8}{3} - 16(\frac{1}{2})^k + \frac{64}{3}(\frac{1}{4})^k}$$

$$\therefore y(0) = \underline{0} ; y(1) = \underline{0} ; y(2) = \underline{0} ; y(3) = \underline{1} ; y(4) = \underline{\frac{7}{4}}$$

$$(b) y(k+2) = E(k) + \frac{3}{4}y(k+1) - \frac{1}{8}y(k)$$

$$y(2) = 0 + \frac{3}{4}(0) - \frac{1}{8}(0) = \underline{0}$$

$$y(3) = 1 + \frac{3}{4}(0) - \frac{1}{8}(0) = \underline{1}$$

$$y(4) = 1 + \frac{3}{4}(1) - \frac{1}{8}(0) = \underline{7/4}$$

$$(c) (a)y(k+2) - \frac{3}{4}y(k+1) + \frac{1}{8}y(k) = 0$$

$$\therefore z^2 [Y(z) - y(0) - y(1)z^{-1}] - \frac{3}{4}z[Y(z) - y(0)] + \frac{1}{8}y(z) = 0$$

$$\therefore [z^2 - \frac{3}{4}z + \frac{1}{8}]Y(z) = z^2 - 2z - \frac{3}{4}z$$

$$\therefore Y(z) = z \left[\frac{z-1/4}{(z-1/2)(z-1/4)} \right] = z \left[\frac{-9}{z-1/2} + \frac{10}{z-1/4} \right] \Rightarrow y(k) = \underline{-9(\frac{1}{2})^k + 10(\frac{1}{4})^k}$$

$$y(0) = \underline{1}, y(1) = \underline{-2}, y(2) = \underline{-13/8}, y(3) = \underline{-31/32}, y(4) = \underline{-67/128}$$

$$(b) y(k+2) = \frac{3}{4}y(k+1) - \frac{1}{8}y(k)$$

$$y(2) = \frac{3}{4}(-2) - \frac{1}{8}(1) = \underline{-13/8}$$

$$y(3) = \frac{3}{4}(-\frac{13}{8}) - \frac{1}{8}(-2) = \underline{-31/32}$$

$$y(4) = \frac{3}{4}(-\frac{31}{32}) - \frac{1}{8}(-\frac{13}{8}) = \underline{-67/128}$$

2-12.(a) $[1 - z^{-1} + z^{-2}] X(z) = E(z) = \frac{z}{z-1}$
 $X(z) = \frac{z^3}{(z-1)(z^2-z+1)}$, poles: $z = \frac{1}{2} \pm j\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 1 \angle 60^\circ$
 $\frac{X(z)}{z} = \frac{1}{z-1} + \frac{b_1}{z-p_1} + \frac{b_1^*}{z-p_1^*}$ with $p = 1 \angle 60^\circ$
 $b_1 = \left. \frac{z^2}{(z-1)(z-1 \angle 60^\circ)} \right|_{z=1 \angle 60^\circ} = \frac{1 \angle 120^\circ}{(.5+j.866)(.5+j.866-5+j.866)}$
 $= \frac{1 \angle 120^\circ}{1 \angle 120^\circ [j2(0.866)]} = 0.5774 \angle -90^\circ$
 $\therefore aT = \ln |b_1| = 0 ; bT = \arg P_1 = \frac{\pi}{3}$
 $A = 2/b_1 = 1.155 ; \theta = \arg b_1 = -90^\circ$
 $\therefore X(k) = 1 + 1.155 \cos(\frac{\pi}{3}k - 90^\circ) = 1 + 1.155 \sin(\frac{\pi}{3}k)$
 $\therefore X(0) = 1 , X(1) = 2 , X(2) = 2$

(b) $\frac{1 + 2z^{-1} + 2z^{-2} + \dots}{z^3 - 2z^2 + 2z - 1} \quad \therefore X(0) = 1$
 $\underline{z^3 - 2z^2 + 2z - 1}$
 $\underline{2z^2 - 2z + 1}$
 $\underline{2z^2 - 4z + 4 - 2z - 1}$
 $\underline{2z + \dots}$ $X(1) = 2$
 $X(2) = 2$

(c) $X(k) = 1 + X(k-1) - X(k-2)$
 $X(0) = 1 + 0 - 0 = 1$
 $X(1) = 1 + 1 - 0 = 2$
 $X(2) = 1 + 2 - 1 = 2$

(d) No, 3 poles for $X(z)$ on the unit circle.

2-13.(a) $z^2[X(z) - X(0) - X(1)z^{-1}] + 3z[X(z) - X(0)] + 2X(z) = E(z) = 1$
 $\therefore X(z) = \frac{1 + z^2 - z + 3z}{z^2 - 3z + 2} = \frac{z^2 + 2z + 1}{z^2 + 3z + 2} = \frac{z+1}{z+2}$
 $\therefore X(z) = z \left[\frac{z+1}{z(z+2)} \right] = z \left[\frac{\frac{y_1}{x}}{\frac{x}{z} + 2} \right]$
 $\therefore X(k) = \frac{1}{2} S(k) + \frac{1}{2} (-2)^k$

$$2-13.(b) \quad X(0) = 1, \quad X(1) = -1, \quad X(2) = 2, \quad X(3) = -4$$

$$(c) \quad z+2 \overline{)z+1} \begin{array}{r} 1 - z^{-1} + 2z^{-2} - 4z^{-3} + \dots \\ \underline{z+2} \\ -1 - 2z^{-1} \\ \underline{2z^{-1}} \\ 2z^{-1} + 4z^{-2} \\ \underline{-4z^{-2}} \\ \dots \end{array}$$

$$(d) \quad X(k+2) = e(k) - 3X(k+1) - 2X(k)$$

$$X(2) = 1 - 3(-1) - 2(1) = 2$$

$$X(3) = 0 - 3(2) - 2(-1) = -4$$

2-14.(a)

```

x0 = 0;
x1 = 0;
x2 = 0;
for k = 0:5;
    x3 = 2.2*x2 - 1.57*x1 + 0.36*x0 + 1
    x0 = x1;
    x1 = x2;
    x2 = x3;
end

```

$$(b) \quad X(k+3) = e(k) + 2.2X(k+2) - 1.57X(k+1) + 0.36X(k)$$

$$X(3) = 1 + 0 - 0 + 0 = 1$$

$$X(4) = 1 + 2.2(1) - 0 + 0 = 3.2$$

$$X(5) = 1 + 2.2(3.2) - 1.57(1) = 6.47$$

$$(c) \quad [z^3 - 2.2z^2 + 1.57z - 0.36] X(z) = E(z) = \frac{z}{z-1}$$

$$X(z) = \frac{z}{(z-1)(z^3 - 2.2z^2 + 1.57z - 0.36)}$$

$$z^4 - 3.2z^3 + 3.77z^2 - 1.93z + 0.36 \overline{)z} \begin{array}{r} z^{-3} + 3.2z^{-4} + 6.47z^{-5} \dots \\ \underline{z - 3.2 + 3.77z^{-1} \dots} \\ 3.2 - 3.77z^{-1} \dots \end{array}$$

$$\therefore X(3) = 1$$

$$X(4) = 3.2$$

$$X(5) = 6.47$$

$$2-15.(a) \quad y(k+1) = y(k) + T X(k)$$

$$(b) \quad z Y(z) = Y(z) + T X(z) \Rightarrow \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{T}{z-1}$$

$$2-15.(c) \quad y(k+1) = y(k) + T x(k+1)$$

$$(d) \quad z Y(z) = Y(z) + T z X(z) \Rightarrow \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{Tz}{z-1}$$

$$(e) \quad y(1) = y(0) + T x(0)$$

$$y(2) = y(1) + T x(1) = y(0) + T(x(0) + x(1))$$

$$y(3) = y(2) + T x(2) = y(0) + T[x(0) + x(1) + x(2)]$$

$$\therefore y(k) = y(0) + T \sum_{n=0}^{k-1} x(n)$$

$$(f) \quad y(1) = y(0) + T x(1)$$

$$y(2) = y(1) + T x(2) = y(0) + T[x(1) + x(2)]$$

$$\therefore y(k) = y(0) + T \sum_{n=1}^{k-1} x(n)$$

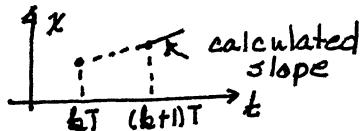
$$2-14.(a) \quad y(k+1) = y(k) + T \frac{x(k) + x(k+1)}{2}$$

$$(b) \quad z Y(z) = Y(z) + \frac{T}{2}[x(z) + z x(z)] \Rightarrow Y(z) = \frac{T}{2} \frac{z+1}{z-1} X(z)$$

$$2-17.(a) \quad T z W(z) = z X(z) - X(z)$$

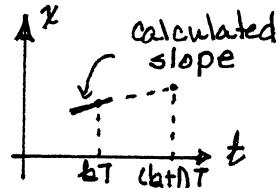
$$w(k+1) = \frac{1}{T} [x(k+1) - x(k)]$$

(b)



$$(c) \quad T w(z) = z X(z) - X(z)$$

$$w(k) = \frac{1}{T} [x(k+1) - x(k)]$$



$$2-18.(a) \quad y(k) = \beta_2 e(k) + \beta_1 e(k-1) + \beta_0 e(k-2) - \alpha_1 y(k-1) - \alpha_0 y(k-2)$$

$$(b) \quad [1 + \alpha_1 z^{-1} + \alpha_0 z^{-2}] Y(z) = [\beta_2 + \beta_1 z^{-1} + \beta_0 z^{-2}] E(z)$$

$$\frac{Y(z)}{E(z)} = \frac{\beta_2 z^2 + \beta_1 z + \beta_0}{z^2 + \alpha_1 z + \alpha_0}$$

$$(c) \quad f(k) = e(k) - \alpha_1 f(k-1) - \alpha_0 f(k-2)$$

$$y(k) = b_2 f(k) + b_1 f(k-1) + b_0 f(k-2)$$

$$(d) \quad F(z) = E(z) - (\alpha_1 z^{-1} + \alpha_0 z^{-2}) F(z) \Rightarrow F(z) = \frac{E(z)}{1 + \alpha_1 z^{-1} + \alpha_0 z^{-2}}$$

$$2.18.(d) Y(z) = (b_2 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_0 z^{-2}) F(z) = \frac{b_2 z^2 + b_1 z + b_0}{z^2 + a_1 z + a_0} E(z)$$

$$(e) \quad \underline{\alpha_i = a_i} \quad \text{and} \quad \underline{\beta_i = b_i}, \quad i=1,2$$

(f)

```

ykminus2 = 0;
ykminus1 = 0;
ekminus2 = 0;
ekminus1 = 0;
ek = 1;
for k = 0:5
    yk=b2*ek+b1*ekminus1+b0*ekminus2-a1*ykminus1-a0*ykminus2;
    [k, ek, yk]
    ekminus2 = ekminus1;
    ekminus1 = ek;
    ykminus2 = ykminus1;
    ykminus1 = yk;
end

```

```

(g)   fkminus2 = 0;
      fkminus1 = 0;
      ek = 1;
      for k = 0:5
          fk=ek-a1*fkminus1-a0*fkminus2;
          yk = b2*fk+b1*fkminus1+b0*fkminus2;
          [k, ek, yk]
          fkminus2 = fkminus1;
          fkminus1 = fk;
      end

```

$$2.19.(a) f_1(k) = g_1 f_1(k-1) - g_2 f_2(k-1) + g_3 e(k)$$

$$f_2(k) = g_1 f_2(k-1) + g_2 f_1(k-1) + g_4 e(k)$$

$$y(k) = b_2 e(k) + f_2(k-1)$$

$$(b) (1) F_1(z) = g_1 z^{-1} F_1(z) - g_2 z^{-1} F_2(z) + g_3 E(z)$$

$$(2) F_2(z) = g_1 z^{-1} F_2(z) + g_2 z^{-1} F_1(z) + g_4 E(z)$$

$$(3) Y(z) = b_2 E(z) + z^{-1} F_2(z)$$

$$\therefore (1) (z-g_1) F_1(z) + g_2 F_2(z) = g_3 z E(z)$$

$$(2) -g_2 F_1(z) + (z-g_1) F_2(z) = g_4 z E(z)$$

$$\therefore F_2(z) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} z-g_1 & g_3 z E(z) \\ -g_2 & g_4 z E(z) \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} z-g_1 & g_2 \\ -g_2 & z-g_1 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{(g_4 z^2 - g_1 g_4 z + g_2 g_3 z)}{(z-g_1)^2 + g_2^2} E(z)$$

$$2.19.(b) \quad \therefore \frac{Y(z)}{E(z)} = b_2 + \frac{g_4 z + g_2 g_3 - g_1 g_4}{(z - g_1)^2 + g_2^2}$$

$$\text{Also, } D(z) = b_2 + \frac{R_e(A) + j I_m(A)}{z - R_e(P) - j I_m(P)} + \frac{R_e(A) - j I_m(A)}{z - R_e(P) + j I_m(P)}$$

$$= b_2 + \frac{\frac{1}{2}(g_4 - j g_3)}{z - g_1 - j g_2} + \frac{\frac{1}{2}(g_4 + j g_3)}{z - g_1 + j g_2}$$

$$= b_2 + \frac{g_4 z - g_1 g_4 + g_2 g_3}{(z - g_1)^2 + g_2^2}$$

$$(c) \quad D(z) = b_0 + \frac{g_2 g_3 z^{-2} + g_4 (1 - g_1 z^{-1})}{1 - g_1 z^{-1} - g_1 z^{-1} + g_1^2 z^{-2} + g_2^2 z^{-2}}$$

$$= b_0 + \frac{g_4 z + g_2 g_3 - g_1 g_4}{z^2 - 2g_1 z + g_1^2 + g_2^2}$$

(d)

```

f1kminus1 = 0;
f2kminus1 = 0;
ek = 1;
for k = 0:5
    yk = b0*ek+f2kminus1;
    [k, ek, yk]
    f1k = g1*f1kminus1 - g2*f2kminus1 + g3*ek;
    f2k = g1*f2kminus1 + g2*f1kminus1 + g3*ek;
    f1kminus1 = f1k;
    f2kminus1 = f2k;
end

```

$$2.20(a) \quad \beta_2 = 2, \quad \beta_1 = -2.4, \quad \beta_0 = 0.72, \quad \alpha_1 = -1.4, \quad \alpha_0 = 0.98$$

$$(b) \quad b_2 = 2, \quad b_1 = -2.4, \quad b_0 = 0.72, \quad \alpha_1 = -1.4, \quad \alpha_0 = 0.98$$

$$(c) \quad \text{poles: } z = \frac{1.4 \pm (1.4^2 - 4(0.98))^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2} = 0.7 \pm j0.7 = 0.99 / \pm 45^\circ$$

$$D(z) = 2 + \frac{A}{z - 0.7 - j0.7} + \frac{A^*}{z - 0.7 + j0.7}$$

$$\therefore A = \left. \frac{2z^2 - 2.4z + 0.72}{z - 0.7 + j0.7} \right|_{z=0.99/45^\circ} = \frac{j1.96 - (1.68 + j1.68) + 0.72}{j1.4}$$

$$= \underline{0.2 + j0.6857}$$

$$\therefore \begin{aligned} g_1 &= 0.7 & g_3 &= 1.371 \\ g_2 &= 0.7 & g_4 &= 0.4 \end{aligned}$$

2-20.(d)

```

num=[2 -2.4 .72];
den=[1 -1.4 0.98];
[r,p,k]=residue(num,den)

```

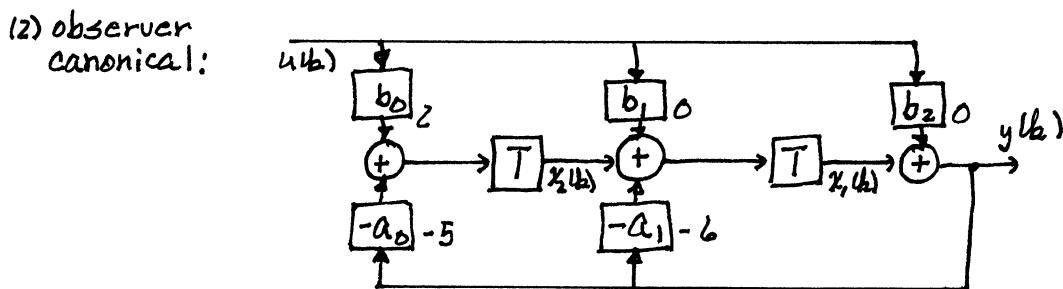
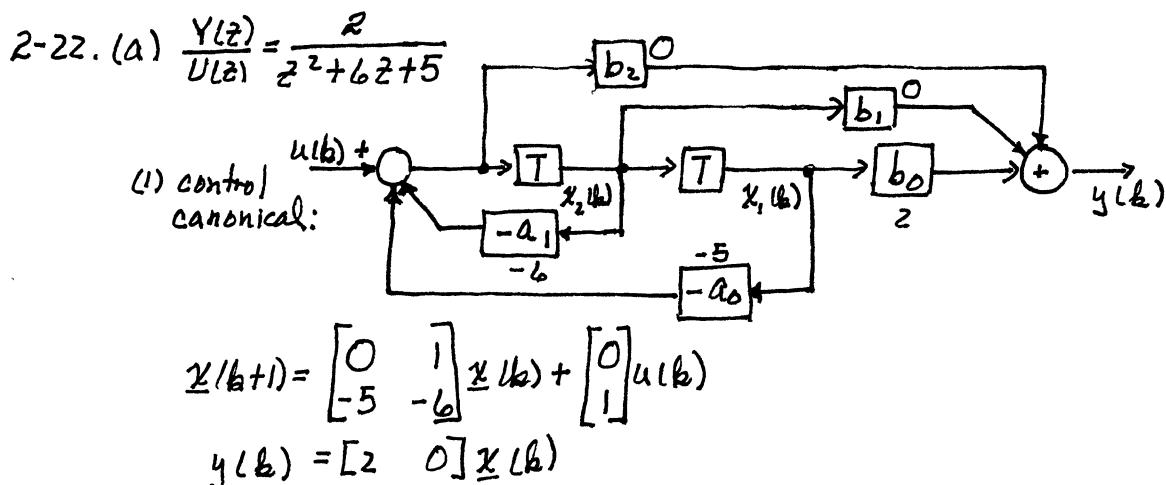
$$\begin{aligned}
(e) \Delta &= 1 - (0.7z^{-1} + 0.7z^{-1} + 0.4z^{-2}) + 0.49z^{-2} \\
&= 1 - 1.4z^{-1} + 0.98z^{-2} \\
D(z) &= z + \frac{1}{\Delta} [1.371(0.7)z^{-2} + 0.4z^{-1}(1 + 0.7z^{-1})] \\
&= z + \frac{0.4z - 1.24}{z^2 - 1.4z + 0.98} = \frac{2z^2 - 2.4z + 0.72}{z^2 - 1.4z + 0.98}
\end{aligned}$$

2-21.

```

s1 = 0;
e = 0;
for k=0:5
    s2 = e - s1;
    m = 0.5*s2 - s1;
    [k,m]
    s1 = s2;
    e = e + 1;
end

```



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} -6 & 1 \\ -5 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k)$$

$$2-22. (b) \frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = \frac{z+2}{z^2+6z+5} \quad (1) \text{ control canonical: } \underline{x}(k+1) = \text{same as (a)}$$

$$y(k) = [z \quad 1] \underline{x}(k)$$

(2) observer canonical:

$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} -6 & 1 \\ -5 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)$$

$$(c) \frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = \frac{3z^2+z+2}{z^2+6z+5} \quad (1) \text{ control canonical: } \underline{x}(k+1) = \text{same as (a)}$$

$$y(k) = [-13 \quad -17] \underline{x}(k) + 3u(k)$$

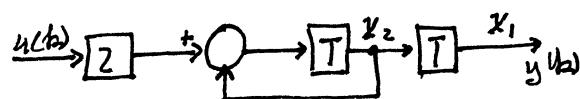
(2) observer canonical:

$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 1 \\ -5 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k) + 3u(k)$$

$$2-23.(a) G(z) = G_1(z)G_2(z) = \frac{2}{z^2-z} = \frac{2z^{-2}}{1-z^{-1}}$$

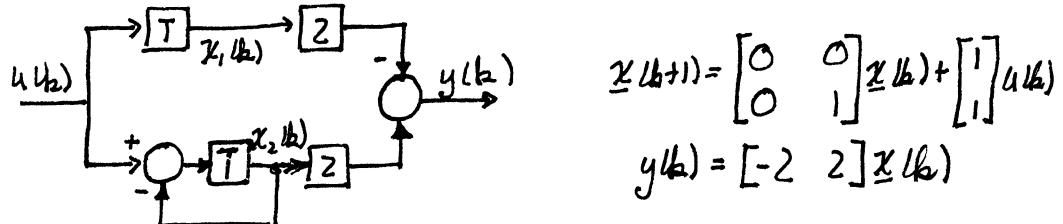
(1)



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

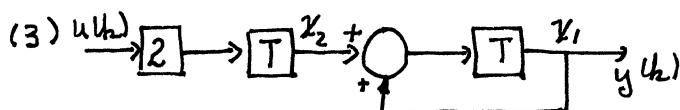
$$y(k) = [1 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)$$

$$(2) G(z) = \frac{2}{z(z-1)} = \frac{-2}{z} + \frac{2}{z-1} = G_1(z) + G_2(z)$$



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [-2 \quad 2] \underline{x}(k)$$



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)$$

$$2-23(b) (1) zI-A = \begin{bmatrix} z & -1 \\ 0 & z-1 \end{bmatrix}; |zI-A| = z^2 - z = \Delta$$

$$G(z) = C(zI-A)^{-1}B = \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z-1 & 1 \\ 0 & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\Delta} [z-1] \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{2}{z(z-1)}$$

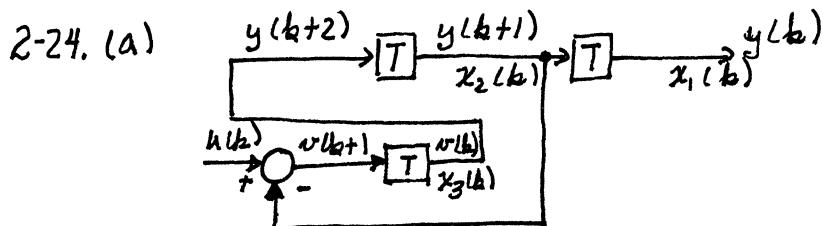
$$(2) zI-A = \begin{bmatrix} z & 0 \\ 0 & z-1 \end{bmatrix}; |zI-A| = \Delta = z^2 - z$$

$$G(z) = C(zI-A)^{-1}B = \frac{1}{\Delta} [-1 \quad 1] \begin{bmatrix} z-1 & 0 \\ 0 & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\Delta} [-1 \quad 1] \begin{bmatrix} 2z-2 \\ 2z \end{bmatrix} = \frac{2}{z(z-1)}$$

$$(3) zI-A = \begin{bmatrix} z-1 & -1 \\ 0 & z \end{bmatrix}; |zI-A| = z^2 - z = \Delta$$

$$G(z) = C(zI-A)^{-1}B = \frac{1}{\Delta} [1 \quad 0] \begin{bmatrix} z & 1 \\ 0 & z-1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\Delta} [z \quad 1] \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{2}{z(z-1)}$$

(c) $A = [0 \ 1; 0 \ 1]; B = [0; 2]; C = [1 \ 0]; D = 0;$
 $[num, den] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)$



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$\underline{y}_o(k) = \begin{bmatrix} x_2(k) \\ x_3(k) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k); \underline{y}_o(k) = \text{Output}$$

(b) $\underline{x}(k+1) = \text{same as (a)}$

$$\underline{y}_o(k) = \begin{bmatrix} x_1(k) \\ x_3(k) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k)$$

(c) $\underline{x}(k+1) = \text{same as (a)}$

$$\underline{y}_o(k) = x_3(k) = [0 \ 0 \ 1] \underline{x}(k)$$

(d) $zI-A = \begin{bmatrix} z & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & z & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & z \end{bmatrix}; |zI-A| = z^3 - (-z) = z^3 + z = \Delta$

2-24.(d)

$$\text{cof } (zI - A) = \begin{bmatrix} z^2 + 1 & z^2 & 0 \\ z & z^2 & z \\ 1 & z & z^2 \end{bmatrix}; (zI - A)^{-1} = \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z^2 + 1 & z & 1 \\ z^2 & z^2 & z \\ 0 & z & z^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

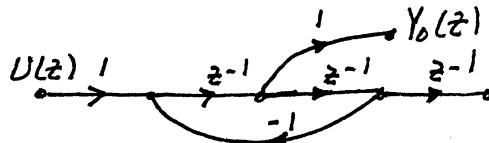
$$\therefore \frac{Y_0(z)}{U(z)} = C(zI - A)^{-1}B = \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{z^3 - z} = \frac{z^2}{z^2 + 1}$$

$$(e) z^2 Y(z) - V(z) = 0 \Rightarrow Y(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} V(z)$$

$$z Y(z) + z Y(z) = z V(z) + \frac{1}{z} V(z) = U(z)$$

$$\therefore \frac{V(z)}{U(z)} = \frac{Y_0(z)}{U(z)} = \frac{1}{z + \frac{1}{z}} = \frac{z}{z^2 + 1}$$

(f) From (a):



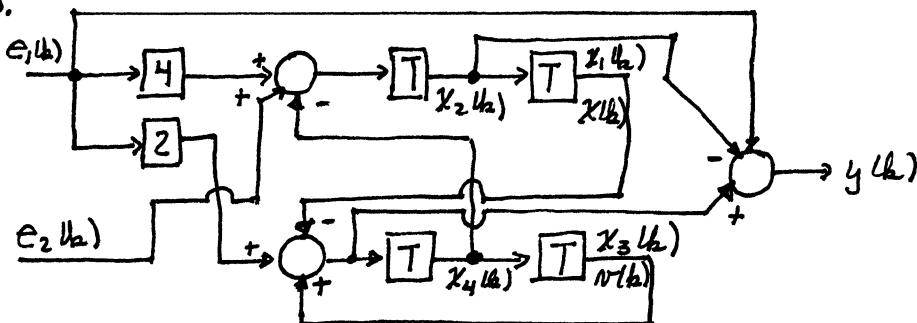
$$\therefore \frac{Y_0(z)}{U(z)} = \frac{z^{-1}}{1 + z^{-2}} = \frac{z}{z^2 + 1}$$

(g)

$$A = [0 \ 1 \ 0; 0 \ 0 \ 1; 0 \ -1 \ 0]; B = [0; 0; 1]; C = [0 \ 0 \ 1]; D = 0;$$

[num, den] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)

2-25.



$$\underline{x}(t_{k+1}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(t_k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{e}(t_k)$$

$$2-25. \quad y(k) = x_1(k+1) - x_2(k) + e(k) = -x_1(k) + x_3(k) - x_2(k) + e(k)$$

$$\therefore y(k) = [-1 \quad -1 \quad 1 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k) + [1 \quad 0] \underline{e}(k)$$

$$2-26(a) \quad zI - A = \begin{bmatrix} z & -1 \\ 0 & z-3 \end{bmatrix}; \quad \Delta = |zI - A| = z(z-3) = \Delta$$

$$\frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = C(zI - A)^{-1}B = \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} z-3 & 1 \\ 0 & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} -2z+6 & z-2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{-z+4}{z(z-3)}$$

$$(b) \quad P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}; \quad P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_w = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B_w = P^{-1}B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_w = CP = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore w(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} w(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} w(k)$$

$$(c) \quad zI - A_w = \begin{bmatrix} z-2 & -2 \\ -1 & z-1 \end{bmatrix}; \quad \Delta = |zI - A_w| = z^2 - 3z + 2 - 2 = z(z-3)$$

$$\frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = C_w(zI - A_w)^{-1}B_w = \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} z-1 & 2 \\ 1 & z-2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} z-1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{-z+4}{z(z-3)}$$

$$(d) \quad |zI - A| = \begin{vmatrix} z & 1 \\ 0 & z-3 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{z^2 - 3z}; \quad |zI - A_w| = \begin{vmatrix} z-2 & -2 \\ -1 & z-1 \end{vmatrix} = z(z-3)$$

$$\therefore z_1 = 0, z_2 = 3$$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{0} = z_1 z_2; \quad |A_w| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{0}$$

$$\text{tr } A = \underline{3} = z_1 + z_2; \quad \text{tr } A_w = \underline{3}$$

2-26 (e) $A = [0 \ 1; 0 \ 3]; B = [1; 1]; C = [-2 \ 1]; D = 0;$
 $[num, den] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)$

pause

$A = [2 \ 2; 1 \ 1]; B = [1; 0]; C = [-1 \ 3]; D = 0;$
 $[num, den] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)$

2-27. (a) Let z_1, z_2 be the characteristic value of A .

$$zI - A = \begin{bmatrix} z & -1 \\ 0 & z-3 \end{bmatrix}, \therefore |zI - A| = z(z-3); \therefore \underline{z_1=0}, \underline{z_2=3}$$

$$(z, I - A) \underline{m}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} m_{11} \\ m_{21} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{array}{l} -m_{21}=0 \\ -3m_{21}=0 \end{array}$$

$$\therefore m_{21}=0, \text{ let } m_{11}=1, \therefore \underline{m}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(z_2 I - A) \underline{m}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} m_{12} \\ m_{22} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow 3m_{12} - m_{22} = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{let } m_{12}=1, m_{22}=3, \therefore \underline{m}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore M = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}, |M|=3, M^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1/3 \\ 0 & 1/3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$M^{-1}AM = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1/3 \\ 0 & 1/3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1/3 \\ 0 & 1/3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(c) B_W = M^{-1}B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1/3 \\ 0 & 1/3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2/3 \\ 1/3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_W = CM = [-2 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = [-2 \ 1]$$

$$\therefore W(b+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}W(bk) + \begin{bmatrix} 2/3 \\ 1/3 \end{bmatrix}u(bk)$$

$$y(bk) = [-2 \ 1] \underline{W(bk)}$$

(d) See Problem 2-26(c) for the first transfer function.

$$zI - A_W = \begin{bmatrix} z & 0 \\ 0 & z-3 \end{bmatrix}; |zI - A_W| = z(z-3) = \Delta$$

$$\frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = C_W(zI - A_W)^{-1}B_W = \frac{1}{\Delta} [-2 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} z-3 & 0 \\ 0 & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2/3 \\ 1/3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Delta} [-2z+6 \ z] \begin{bmatrix} 2/3 \\ 1/3 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{-\frac{4}{3}z + 4 + \frac{1}{3}z}{\Delta} = \underline{\frac{-z+4}{z(z-3)}}$$

2-27.(e) $A = [0 \ 1; 0 \ 3]; B = [1; 1]; C = [-2 \ 1]; D = 0;$
 $[num, den] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)$

$$A = [0 \ 0; 0 \ -3]; B = [.6667; .3333]; C = [-2 \ 1]; D = 0;$$
 $[num, den] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)$

2-28.(a) $\frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = \frac{-z + 4}{z(z-3)}$; from Problem 2-26(c)

(b) $Y(z) = \frac{(-z+4)z}{z(z-3)(z-1)}$

$$\frac{Y(z)}{z} = \frac{-z+4}{(z-1)(z-3)} = \frac{\frac{4}{3}}{z} + \frac{-\frac{3}{2}}{z-1} + \frac{\frac{1}{6}}{z-3}$$

$$\therefore y(b) = \begin{cases} \frac{4}{3} - \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{6} = 0, & b=0 \\ -\frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{6}(3)^b, & b \geq 1 \end{cases} \quad \therefore y(0) = 0 \quad y(2) = -\frac{3}{2} + \frac{7}{6} = 0$$

$$y(1) = -\frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = -1$$

(c) From Problem 2-26(c),

$$\bar{\Phi}(z) = z(zI - A)^{-1} = z \begin{bmatrix} \frac{z-3}{z(z-3)} & \frac{1}{z(z-3)} \\ 0 & \frac{z}{z(z-3)} \end{bmatrix} = z \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{z} & -\frac{\frac{4}{3}}{z} + \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{z-3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{z-3} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \bar{\Phi}(b) = \begin{bmatrix} S(b) & -\frac{1}{3}S(b) + \frac{1}{3}(3)^b \\ 0 & (3)^b \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) y(b) = \sum_{j=0}^{b-1} C \bar{\Phi}(b-1-j) Bu_j = \sum_{j=0}^{b-1} [-2 \ 1] \bar{\Phi}(b-1-j) \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \sum_{j=0}^{b-1} [-2 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3}S(b-1-j) + \frac{1}{3}(3)^{b-j-1} \\ (3)^{b-j-1} \end{bmatrix} = \sum_{j=0}^{b-1} \left[-\frac{4}{3}S(b-j-1) + \frac{1}{3}(3)^{b-j-1} \right]$$

$$= \sum_{j=0}^{b-1} \left[-\frac{4}{3}S(b-1-j) + \frac{1}{3}(3)^{b-1-j} \right]$$

$$y(0) = 0; \quad y(1) = -\frac{4}{3}S(0) + \frac{1}{3}(3)^0 = -\frac{4}{3} + \frac{1}{3} = -1$$

$$y(2) = -\frac{4}{3}S(1) + \frac{1}{3}(3)^1 - \frac{4}{3}(0) + \frac{1}{3}(3)^0 = 1 - \frac{4}{3} + \frac{1}{3} = 0$$

(e) $\underline{x}(1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; \quad y(1) = [-2 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = -1$

$$\underline{x}(2) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}; \quad y(2) = [-2 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

2-29.(a) From Problem 2-30(a),

$$2-30.(a) \frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = C(zI - A)^{-1}B = [1 \ z] \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{z-1} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{z-0.5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} z \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= [1 \ z] \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{z-1} \\ \frac{1}{z-0.5} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{z}{z-1} + \frac{z}{z-0.5} = \frac{4z-3}{(z-1)(z-0.5)}$$

$$(b) P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A_W = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B_W = P^{-1}B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} z \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_W = CP = [1 \ z] \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = [3 \ 1]$$

$$\therefore \underline{w(b+1)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} \end{bmatrix} \underline{w(b)} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \underline{u(b)}$$

$$y(b) = [3 \ 1] \underline{x(b)}$$

$$(c) zI - A_W = \begin{bmatrix} z-\frac{3}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} & z-\frac{3}{4} \end{bmatrix}, |zI - A_W| = z^2 - 1.5z + \frac{9}{16} - \frac{1}{16} = z^2 - 1.5z + 0.5 = \Delta$$

$$\frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = C_W(zI - A_W)^{-1}B_W = [3 \ 1] \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z-\frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & z-\frac{3}{4} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Delta} [3z - 2.5 \ z - 1.5] \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{4z-3}{(z-1)(z-0.5)}$$

$$(d) |zI - A| = \begin{vmatrix} z-1 & 0 \\ 0 & z-0.5 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{z^2 - 1.5z + 0.5}; |zI - A_W| = \underline{z^2 - 1.5z + 0.5}$$

$$\therefore z_1 = 1, z_2 = 0.5$$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.5 \end{vmatrix} = 0.5 = z_1 z_2; |A_W| = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{9}{16} - \frac{1}{16} = 0.5$$

$$\text{tr } A = \underline{1.5} = z_1 + z_2; \text{tr } A_W = \underline{1.5}$$

$$2-30.(a) zI - A = \begin{bmatrix} z-1 & 0 \\ 0 & z-0.5 \end{bmatrix}; |zI - A| = \Delta = (z-1)(z-0.5)$$

$$(zI - A^{-1}) = \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z-0.5 & 0 \\ 0 & z-1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{z-1} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{z-0.5} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2-30 (a) \therefore \bar{\Phi}(k) = \bar{g}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{z}{z-1} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{z}{z-0.5} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.5^k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \underline{\chi}(k) = \bar{\Phi}(k) \underline{\chi}(0) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.5^k \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z(0.5)^k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) y(k) = C \underline{\chi}(k) = [1 \quad z] \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z(0.5)^k \end{bmatrix} = \underline{1 + 4(0.5)^k}$$

$$(c) \underline{\Phi}(0) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.5^0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I$$

$$(d) \underline{\chi}(k) \Big|_{k=0} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z(0.5)^k \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(e) \text{From (b), } \begin{array}{ll} y(0) = \underline{5} & y(2) = \underline{2} \\ y(1) = \underline{3} & y(3) = \underline{1.5} \end{array}$$

$$y(0) = C \underline{\chi}(0) = [1 \quad z] \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \underline{5}$$

$$\underline{\chi}(1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix}, \quad y(1) = [1 \quad z] \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \underline{3}$$

$$\underline{\chi}(2) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.5z \end{bmatrix}, \quad y(2) = [1 \quad z] \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.5z \end{bmatrix} = \underline{2}$$

$$\underline{\chi}(3) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.5z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.25z \end{bmatrix}, \quad y(3) = [1 \quad z] \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.25z \end{bmatrix} = \underline{1.5}$$

(f)

```

A = [1 0; 0 .5];
B = [2; 1];
C = [1 2];
x=[1; 2];
u = 0;
for k = 0:3
    x1 = A*x + B*u;
    y = C*x;
    [k,y]
    x = x1;
end

```

$$2-31. (a) zI - A = \begin{bmatrix} z-1.1 & -1 \\ 0.3 & z \end{bmatrix}; \quad |zI - A| = \Delta = z^2 - 1.1z + 0.3 = (z-0.5)(z-0.6)$$

$$(zI - A)^{-1} = \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z & 1 \\ -0.3 & z-1.1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2-31(a) \quad \bar{\Phi}(k) = z^{-1} [z(zI-A)^{-1}] = z^{-1} \left(z \begin{bmatrix} \frac{z}{(z-0.5)(z-0.6)} & \frac{1}{(z-0.5)(z-0.6)} \\ \frac{-0.3}{(z-0.5)(z-0.6)} & \frac{z-1.1}{(z-0.5)(z-0.6)} \end{bmatrix} \right)$$

$$= z^{-1} \left(z \begin{bmatrix} \frac{-5}{z-0.5} + \frac{6}{z-0.6} & \frac{-10}{z-0.5} + \frac{10}{z-0.6} \\ \frac{3}{z-0.5} + \frac{-3}{z-0.6} & \frac{6}{z-0.5} + \frac{-5}{z-0.6} \end{bmatrix} \right)$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -5(0.5)^k + 6(0.6)^k & -10(0.5)^k + 10(0.6)^k \\ 3(0.5)^k - 3(0.6)^k & 6(0.5)^k - 5(0.6)^k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k) = \bar{\Phi}(k) \underline{x}(0) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -15(0.5)^k + 14(0.6)^k \\ 9(0.5)^k - 7(0.6)^k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \quad y(k) = C \underline{x}(k) = [1 \quad -1] \underline{x}(k) = -24(0.5)^k + 21(0.6)^k$$

$$(c) \quad \bar{\Phi}(0) = \begin{bmatrix} -5+6 & -10+10 \\ 3-3 & 6-5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I$$

$$(d) \quad \underline{x}(k) \Big|_{k=0} = \begin{bmatrix} -15 + 14 \\ 9 - 7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(e) \text{ From (b), } y(0) = -3 \quad y(2) = 1.56$$

$$y(1) = 0.6 \quad y(3) = 1.536$$

$$y(0) = C \underline{x}(0) = [1 \quad -1] \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = -3$$

$$\underline{x}(1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1.1 & 1 \\ -0.3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9 \\ 0.3 \end{bmatrix}; \quad y(1) = [1 \quad -1] \begin{bmatrix} 0.9 \\ 0.3 \end{bmatrix} = 0.6$$

$$\underline{x}(2) = \begin{bmatrix} 1.1 & 1 \\ -0.3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.9 \\ 0.3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.29 \\ -0.27 \end{bmatrix}; \quad y(2) = [1 \quad -1] \begin{bmatrix} 1.29 \\ -0.27 \end{bmatrix} = 1.56$$

$$\underline{x}(3) = \begin{bmatrix} 1.1 & 1 \\ -0.3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1.29 \\ -0.27 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.149 \\ -0.387 \end{bmatrix}; \quad y(3) = [1 \quad -1] \begin{bmatrix} 1.149 \\ -0.387 \end{bmatrix} = 1.536$$

(f) $A = [1.1 \ 1; -0.3 \ 0]; \quad B = [1; \ 1]; \quad C = [1 \ -1];$

$x = [-1; \ 2];$

$u = 0;$

for $k = 0:3$

$x1 = A*x + B*u;$

$y = C*x;$

$[k, y]$

$x = x1;$

end

2-32.

$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} - & & & & \\ - & n-1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots 0 \\ - & n-2 & 0 & 1 & \cdots 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \ddots & \vdots \\ - & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} a_{n-1} \\ b_{n-2} \\ \vdots \\ b_0 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1 \ 0 \ 0 \ \cdots 0] \underline{x}(k)$$

2-33. $\underline{x}(k+1) = A \underline{x}(k) ; \underline{x}(0) = \underline{\Phi}(k) \underline{x}(0)$

$$\therefore \underline{\Phi}(k+1) \underline{x}(0) = A \underline{\Phi}(k) \underline{x}(0)$$

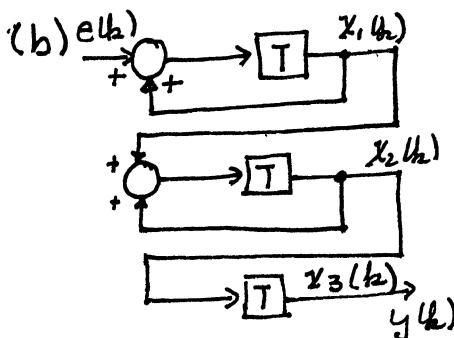
Since this is true for any $\underline{x}(0)$, $\therefore \underline{\Phi}(k+1) = A \underline{\Phi}(k)$

2-34 (a) $zI - A = \begin{bmatrix} z-1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & z-1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & z \end{bmatrix}; \Delta = z^3 - 2z^2 + z = z(z-1)^2$

$$\text{cof}(zI - A) = \begin{bmatrix} z(z-1) & z & 1 \\ 0 & z(z-1) & z-1 \\ 0 & 0 & (z-1)^2 \end{bmatrix}, (zI - A)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{z-1} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{(z-1)^2} & \frac{1}{z-1} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{z(z-1)^2} & \frac{1}{z(z-1)} & \frac{1}{z} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$G(z) = C(zI - A)^{-1} B = [0 \ 0 \ 1] (zI - A)^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{z(z-1)^2} \ \frac{1}{z(z-1)} \ \frac{1}{z} \right] \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{z(z-1)^2} = \frac{1}{z^3 - 2z^2 + z}$$



(c) $\Delta = 1 - z^{-1} - z^{-1} + z^{-2} = 1 - 2z^{-1} + z^{-2}$

$$\therefore G(z) = \frac{z^{-3}}{\Delta} = \frac{1}{z^3 - 2z^2 + z}$$

2-34. (d)

$$A = [1 \ 0 \ 0; 1 \ 1 \ 0; 0 \ 1 \ 0]; B = [1; 0; 0]; C = [0 \ 0 \ 1]; D = 0;$$

$$[num, den] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)$$

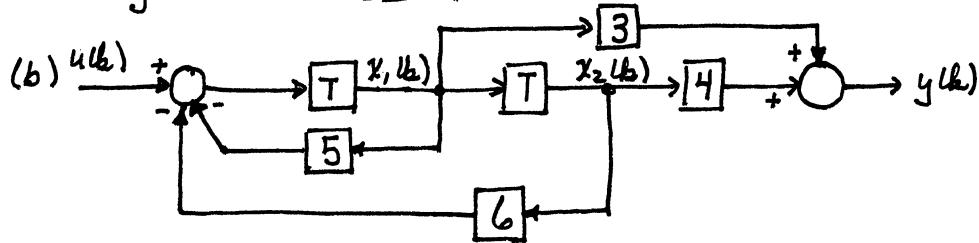
$$\begin{aligned} 2-35. \quad C_W(zI - A_W)^{-1}B_W + D_W &= CP[zI - P^{-1}AP]^{-1}P^{-1}B + D \\ &= CP[zP^{-1}IP - P^{-1}AP]^{-1}P^{-1}B + D \\ &= CP[P^{-1}(zI - A)P]^{-1}P^{-1}B + D \\ &= CPP^{-1}(zI - A)^{-1}PP^{-1}B + D \quad ; \text{ since } (ABC)^{-1} = C^{-1}B^{-1}A^{-1} \\ &= C(zI - A)^{-1}B + D \end{aligned}$$

2-36. (a)

$$\begin{aligned} n &= [0 \ 3 \ 4]; \\ d &= [1 \ 5 \ 6]; \\ [A, B, C, D] &= tf2ss(n, d) \end{aligned}$$

$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -6 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [3 \ 4] \underline{x}(k)$$



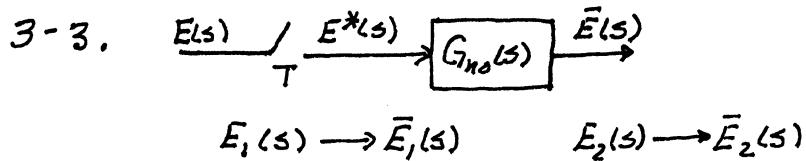
(c) The control canonical form with the states renumbered.

CHAPTER 3

$$3-1. \quad (a) E^*(s) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e(nT) e^{-nTs} \quad (b) E(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e(nT) z^{-n}$$

$$(c) E^*(s) = E(z) \Big|_{z=e^{sT}}$$

- 3-2. (a) 1. No frequencies in $e(t)$ greater than $\omega_s/2$.
 2. An ideal low-pass filter follows the sampler.
 (b) None
 (c) The signal can be recovered to a sufficient degree of accuracy.



$$\text{Let } E = E_1 + E_2$$

$$\therefore E^* = (E_1 + E_2)^* = E_1^* + E_2^*$$

$$\therefore \bar{E} = G_{h_o}(E_1^* + E_2^*) = G_{h_o} E_1^* + G_{h_o} E_2^*$$

$$3-4. \quad E^*(s) = \sum \text{residues of } E(\lambda) \frac{1}{1 - e^{-T(s-\lambda)}}$$

$$(a) \quad E^*(s) = \left. \frac{20}{(s+5)(1-e^{-T(s-\lambda)})} \right|_{\lambda=-2} + \left. \frac{20}{(s+2)(1-e^{-T(s-\lambda)})} \right|_{\lambda=-5}$$

$$= \frac{20/3}{1-e^{-T(s+2)}} + \frac{-20/3}{1-e^{-T(s+5)}}$$

$$(b) \quad E^*(s) = \left. \frac{5}{(s+1)(1-e^{-T(s-\lambda)})} \right|_{\lambda=0} + \left. \frac{5}{s(1-e^{-T(s-\lambda)})} \right|_{\lambda=-1}$$

$$= \underline{\frac{5}{1-e^{-Ts}} - \frac{5}{1-e^{-T(s+1)}}}$$

$$3-4.(c) E^*(s) = \frac{\lambda+2}{(\lambda+1)(1-e^{-Ts(\lambda+1)})} \Big|_{\lambda=0} + \frac{\lambda+2}{\lambda(1-e^{-Ts(\lambda+1)})} \Big|_{\lambda=-1} = \frac{2}{1-e^{-Ts}} - \frac{1}{1-e^{-T(s+1)}}$$

$$(d) (\text{residue})_{\lambda=0} = \frac{d}{d\lambda} \left[\frac{\lambda+2}{(\lambda+1)(1-e^{-Ts(\lambda+1)})} \right]_{\lambda=0}$$

$$= \frac{(\lambda+1)(1-e^{-Ts(\lambda+1)}) - (\lambda+2)(\lambda+1)(-Te^{-Ts(\lambda+1)}) - (\lambda+2)(1-e^{-Ts(\lambda+1)})}{(\lambda+1)^2(1-e^{-Ts(\lambda+1)})^2}$$

$$= \frac{-(1-e^{-Ts}) + 2Te^{-Ts}}{(1-e^{-Ts})^2}$$

$$(\text{residue})_{\lambda=-1} = \frac{\lambda+2}{\lambda^2(1-e^{-Ts(\lambda+1)})} \Big|_{\lambda=-1} = \frac{1}{1-e^{-T(s+1)}}$$

$$\therefore E^*(s) = \frac{-(1-e^{-Ts}) + 2Te^{-Ts}}{(1-e^{-Ts})^2} + \frac{1}{1-e^{-T(s+1)}}$$

$$(e) E^*(s) = \sum_{\text{residues}} \frac{\lambda^2 + 5\lambda + 6}{\lambda(\lambda+4)(\lambda+5)(1-e^{-Ts(\lambda+1)})} = \frac{3/10}{1-e^{-Ts}} + \frac{-1/2}{1-e^{-T(s+4)}} + \frac{6/5}{1-e^{-T(s+5)}}$$

$$(f) s = -1 \pm j2$$

$$E^*(s) = \frac{2}{(\lambda+1+j)(1-e^{-Ts(\lambda+1)})} \Big|_{\lambda=-1+j2} + \frac{2}{(\lambda+1-j)(1-e^{-Ts(\lambda+1)})} \Big|_{\lambda=-1-j2}$$

$$= \frac{-j/2}{1-e^{-T(s+1+j2)}} + \frac{j/2}{1-e^{-T(s+1+j2)}}$$

$$3-5.(a) E^*(s) = 1 + e^{aT} e^{-Ts} + e^{2aT} e^{-2Ts} + \dots = 1 + e^{(a-s)T} + [e^{(a-s)T}]^2 + \dots$$

$$= \frac{1}{1-e^{(a-s)T}}$$

$$(b) e(t) = e^{a(t-2T)} u(t-2T)$$

$$E^*(s) = e^{-2Ts} + e^{aT} e^{-3Ts} + e^{2aT} e^{-4Ts} + \dots$$

$$= e^{-2Ts} (1 + e^{aT} e^{-Ts} + e^{2aT} e^{-2Ts} + \dots) = \frac{e^{-2Ts}}{1-e^{(a-s)T}}$$

$$(c) \text{ From (b), } E^*(s) = \frac{e^{-2Ts}}{1-e^{(a-s)T}}$$

$$(d) E^*(s) = e^{aT/2} e^{-Ts} + e^{3aT/2} e^{-2Ts} + e^{5aT/2} e^{-3Ts} + \dots$$

$$3-5.(d) E^*(s) = e^{aT/2} e^{-Ts} (1 + e^{aT} e^{-Ts} + e^{2aT} e^{-2Ts} + \dots)$$

$$= \frac{e^{aT/2} e^{-Ts}}{1 - e^{(a-s)T}}$$

$$3-6. (a) E^*(s) = 1 + e^{-3T} e^{-Ts} + e^{-6T} e^{-2Ts} + \dots$$

$$(b) E^*(s) = \frac{1}{1 - e^{-T(s+3)}}$$

$$(c) E(s) = \frac{1}{s+3} \quad \therefore \text{from (3-11),}$$

$$E^*(s) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{T} \left[\frac{1}{s+3} + \frac{1}{s+3+j\omega_s} + \frac{1}{s+3+j2\omega_s} + \dots \right. \\ \left. + \frac{1}{s+3-j\omega_s} + \frac{1}{s+3-j2\omega_s} + \dots \right]$$

$$3-7. E^*(s) = e(\omega) + e(T) e^{-Ts} + e(2T) e^{-2Ts} + \dots = [e(t)]^*$$

$$\text{Let: } e_i(t) = e(t-kT) u(t-kT)$$

$$\therefore E_i^*(s) = e(\omega) e^{-kTs} + e(T) e^{-(k+1)Ts} + \dots$$

$$= e^{-kTs} [e(\omega) + e(T) e^{-Ts} + \dots] = e^{-kTs} E^*(s)$$

\therefore from (3-14),

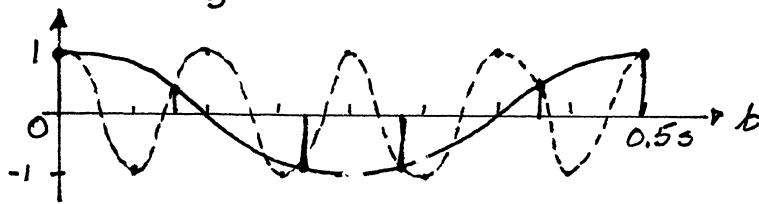
$$E_i^*(s) = e^{-kTs} \left[\sum_{\substack{\text{poles} \\ \text{of } E(\lambda)}} \text{residues of } \frac{E(\lambda)}{1 - e^{-T(s-\lambda)}} \right]$$

$$3-8. E(s) = \frac{1 - e^{-Ts}}{s(s+1)} ; \text{ define } E_i(s) = \frac{1}{s(s+1)}$$

$$\therefore E_i^*(s) = \frac{1}{(\lambda+1)(1 - e^{-T(s-\lambda)})} \Big|_{\lambda=0} + \frac{1}{\lambda(1 - e^{-T(s-\lambda)})} \Big|_{\lambda=-1} \\ = \frac{1}{1 - e^{-Ts}} - \frac{1}{1 - e^{-T(s+1)}}$$

$$E(s) = E_i(s) - E_i(s) e^{-Ts} ; \therefore E^*(s) = E_i^*(s) - E_i^*(s) e^{-Ts} \\ = \left[\frac{1}{1 - e^{-Ts}} - \frac{1}{1 - e^{-T(s+1)}} \right] (1 - e^{-Ts}) = \frac{e^{-Ts}(1 - e^{-T})}{1 - e^{-T(s+1)}}$$

$$3-9. (a) (i) \omega_1 = \frac{4\pi}{T} = \frac{2\pi}{0.5} = 4\pi, \quad \omega_2 = 16\pi = \frac{4\omega_3}{5} = \frac{4\pi}{5}$$



$$\cos 92^\circ = 0.309$$

$$\cos(4 \times 72^\circ) = 0.309$$

$$\cos 144^\circ = -0.809$$

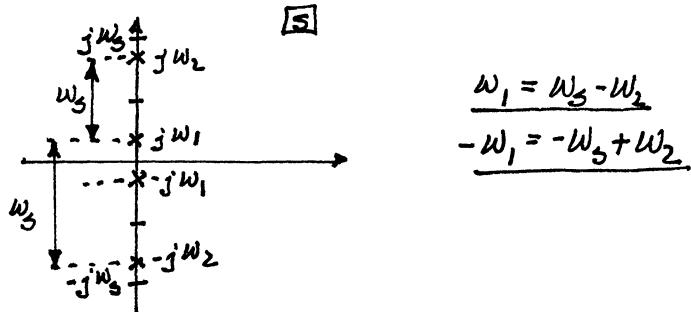
$$\cos(4 \times 144^\circ) = -0.809$$

$$\cos 216^\circ = -0.809$$

$$\cos(4 \times 216^\circ) = -0.809$$

$$\cos 280^\circ = 0.309$$

$$\cos(4 \times 280^\circ) = 0.309$$



$$(b) \omega_3 = \omega_s + \omega_1 = 20\pi + 4\pi = 24\pi \Rightarrow E_3(t) = \cos(24\pi t)$$

$$3-10. E(s) = \frac{s+2}{s(s+1)}, \therefore \text{pole: } s=0, -1, \text{ zero: } s=-2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{From Problem 3-4(c): } E^*(s) &= \frac{2}{1-e^{-Ts}} - \frac{1}{1-e^{-T(s+1)}} \\ &= \frac{1+e^{-Ts}-2e^{-Ts}e^{-T}}{(1-e^{-Ts})(1-e^{-T(s+1)})} \end{aligned}$$

$$\underline{\text{zero: }} 1+e^{-Ts}(1-2e^{-T})=0 \Rightarrow e^{Ts}=2e^{-T}-1$$

$$\therefore e^{\sigma T} = 1/2e^{-T}-1$$

$$e^{j\omega T} = 1 \quad \underline{I} = \begin{cases} 1, & 2e^{-T} > 0 \Rightarrow \omega T = \pm n\pi, n=0, 2, 4, \dots \\ -1, & 2e^{-T} < 0 \Rightarrow \omega T = \pm n\pi, n=1, 3, 5, \dots \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore \omega = \pm n \frac{\pi}{T} = \pm n \frac{\omega_s}{2}$$

$$\therefore \underline{\text{zeros: }} \sigma = \pm j \cdot n \frac{\omega_s}{2} \quad \begin{cases} n=0, 2, 4 & \text{for (1)} \\ n=1, 3, 5 & \text{for (-1)} \end{cases}$$

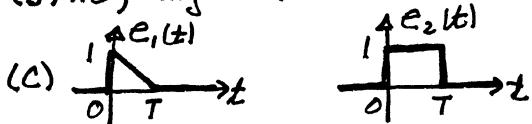
$$\underline{\text{poles: }} s = \pm j \cdot n \omega_s, -1 \pm j \cdot n \omega_s; n=0, 1, 2, \dots$$

3-11. Consider $E_1(s) = \frac{1}{s^2(s+1)}$; Then $E^*(s) = E_1^*(s) [2(1-e^{-Ts})^2]$

$$\begin{aligned}(\text{residue})\Big|_{\lambda=0} &= \frac{d}{d\lambda} \left[\frac{1}{(\lambda+1)(1-e^{-T(s-\lambda)})} \right]_{\lambda=0} \\&= \frac{-(1-e^{-T(s-\lambda)}) - (-Te^{-T(s-\lambda)})(\lambda+1)}{(\lambda+1)^2(1-e^{-T(s-\lambda)})^2} \Big|_{\lambda=0} = \frac{-1+e^{-Ts}+Te^{-Ts}}{(1-e^{-Ts})^2} \\(\text{residue})\Big|_{\lambda=-1} &= \left[\frac{1}{\lambda^2(1-e^{-T(s-\lambda)})} \right]_{\lambda=-1} = \frac{1}{1-e^{-T(s+1)}} \\∴ E_1^*(s) &= \frac{1}{1-e^{-T(s+1)}} + \frac{-1+e^{-Ts}+Te^{-Ts}}{(1-e^{-Ts})^2} \\∴ E^*(s) &= \frac{1-e^{-Ts}-1+e^{-Ts}+Te^{-Ts}}{(1-e^{-T(s+1)})(1-e^{-Ts})^2} [2(1-e^{-Ts})^2] = \underline{\frac{2Te^{-Ts}}{1-e^{-T(s+1)}}}\end{aligned}$$

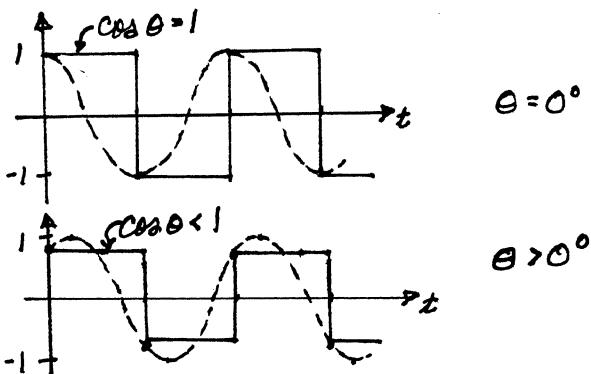
3-12. (a) $e(kT) = \begin{cases} 1, & k=0 \\ 0, & k \geq 1 \end{cases}$

(b) No, any $e(t)$ with $e(0)=1$ and $e(kT)=0, k \geq 1$



(d) $e_1(t) = (1 - \frac{1}{T}t)[u(t) - u(t-T)]$; $e_2(t) = u(t) - u(t-T)$

3-13. $e(t) = C \cos(\frac{\omega_s}{2}t + \theta)$



(b) Output is a square wave with amplitude equal to $\cos \theta$.

$$\therefore \bar{e}(t) = A_0 + A_1 \cos \frac{\omega_s}{2}t + B_1 \sin \frac{\omega_s}{2}t + \dots$$

$A_1 = 0$, since $\bar{e}(t)$ is odd.

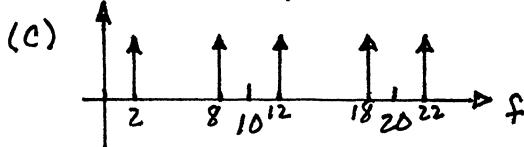
$$3-13.(b) \quad B_1 = \frac{2}{T} \int_0^T \bar{E}(t) \sin\left(\frac{\omega_s}{2}t\right) dt = \frac{4}{T} \int_0^{T/2} \cos\theta \sin\left(\omega_s/2 t\right) dt$$

$$= \frac{4 \cos\theta}{T} \left[-\frac{\cos\left(\frac{\omega_s}{2}t\right)}{\omega_s/2} \right]_0^{T/2} = \frac{4}{\pi} \cos\theta, \text{ since } \omega_s = \frac{2\pi}{T}$$

$$\therefore 1^{\text{st}} \text{ harmonic} = \underline{\left(\frac{4}{\pi} \cos\theta \right) \sin\left(\frac{\omega_s}{2}t\right)}$$

$$3-14. (a) f_s = 10 \text{ Hz}, f_i = 2 \text{ Hz}.$$

	<u>a</u>	<u>b</u>
f_i	<u>2</u>	<u>8</u>
$f_s - f_i$	8	2
$f_s + f_i$	12	18
$2f_s - f_i$	18	12
$2f_s + f_i$	22	28
\vdots	28	22



$$(b) f_s = 10 \text{ Hz}, f_i = 8 \text{ Hz}$$

$$f = 12, 18, 22, 28, 32, \dots$$

$$52, 58, 62, \dots$$

$$3-15. (a) 4, 7 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$(b) \frac{4}{22 \pm 4} = \underline{18, 26}$$

$$\frac{7}{22 \pm 7} = \underline{15, 29}$$

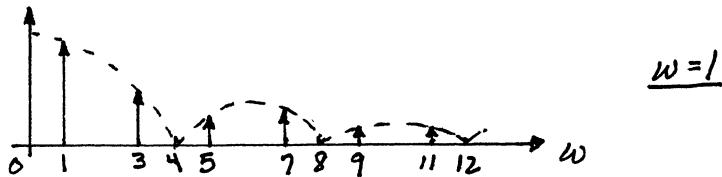
$$44 \pm 4 = \underline{40, 48}$$

$$44 - 7 = \underline{37}$$

(c) Same as (b)

(d) Same as (b)

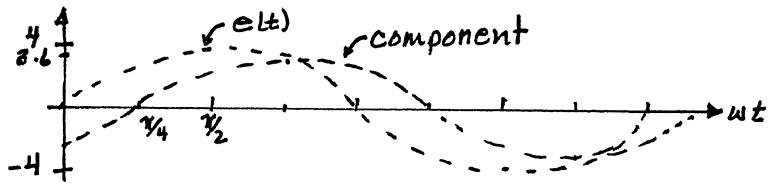
$$3-16. (a) \text{ Frequencies in } \bar{E}(t): \underline{7}, \underline{4 \pm 7} = \underline{-3, 10}; \underline{8 \pm 7} = \underline{1, 15}; \underline{12 \pm 7} = \underline{5, 19}$$



$$(b) \frac{1}{T} G_{ho}(j1) = \frac{\sin(\frac{\pi(1)}{4})}{\pi(1)/4} e^{-j\frac{\pi}{4}} = 0.900 \angle -45^\circ$$

$$\therefore \text{Component} = (4)(0.9) \sin(t - 45^\circ) = \underline{3.6 \sin(t - 45^\circ)}$$

3.16.(c)



$$(d) \frac{1}{T} G_{ho}(j\omega) = \frac{\sin(\pi/4)}{\pi/4} e^{-j\pi/4} = (-0.129)e^{-j315^\circ} = 0.129 \angle -135^\circ$$

$$\therefore \text{component} = 4(0.129) \sin(7t - 135^\circ) = 0.516 \sin(7t - 135^\circ)$$

$$\text{ratio} = \frac{3.6}{0.516} = 6.977 \quad (7)$$

$$3.17. (a) \text{phase of } j\cdot \theta. h. = \pi \frac{\omega}{\omega_3} \Rightarrow \frac{180^\circ(10)}{\omega_3} = 10^\circ, \therefore \omega_3 = 180 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$T = 2\pi/\omega_3 = 2\pi/180 = 0.0349 s$$

$$(b) \frac{180^\circ}{\omega_3} = 5^\circ \Rightarrow \omega_3 = 360 \text{ rad/s} ; T = \frac{2\pi}{360} = 0.0175 s$$

$$(c) \frac{180^\circ(10)}{\omega_3} = 20^\circ, \therefore \omega_3 = 90 \text{ rad/s} ; T = 0.0698 s$$

$$3.18. (a) \frac{1}{T} G_{ho}(jz) = \frac{\sin(\pi \frac{10\pi}{2\pi/12})}{2\pi/12} e^{-j\frac{\pi}{12}} = \frac{0.50 \angle -30^\circ}{0.5236} = 0.9549 \angle -30^\circ$$

$$(b) \frac{1}{T} G_{ho}(j10) = \frac{\sin(\pi \frac{10}{12})}{10\pi/12} e^{-j\frac{10\pi}{12}} = \frac{0.50 \angle -150^\circ}{2.618} = 0.1910 \angle -150^\circ$$

$$(c) (a) \frac{1}{T} |G_{h1}(j10)| = \left[1 + \left(\frac{2\pi \omega}{\omega_3} \right)^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[\frac{1}{T} G_{ho}(j\omega) \right]^2$$

$$\frac{1}{T} |G_{h1}(jz)| = \left[1 + \left(\frac{2\pi}{6} \right)^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} (0.9549)^2 = 1.3203$$

$$\angle G_{h1}(jz) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2\pi}{6}\right) - \left(\frac{2\pi}{6}\right) = 46.32^\circ - 60^\circ = -13.7^\circ$$

$$(b) \frac{1}{T} |G_{h1}(j10)| = \left[1 + \left(\frac{20\pi}{12} \right)^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} [0.1910]^2 = 0.194$$

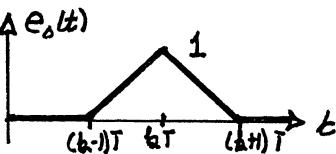
$$\angle G_{h1}(j10) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{20\pi}{12}\right) - \left(\frac{20\pi}{12}\right) = 79.2^\circ - 300^\circ = -220.18^\circ$$

(d) The components at $\omega=10$ are approximately equal.

The component at $\omega=10$ for the 1st order hold is approximately 30% too large, while that for the zero-order-hold is approximately 10% too small. \therefore the zero-order hold is better in this case.

3-19. Assume: input $e_i(t) = \delta(t - kT)$, $\therefore E_i(s) = e^{-kTs}$

Then



$$\therefore e_o(t) = \frac{1}{T} \{t - (k-1)T\} u[t - (k-1)T] - \frac{2}{T} \{t - kT\} u[t - kT]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{T} \{t - (k+1)T\} u[t - (k+1)T]$$

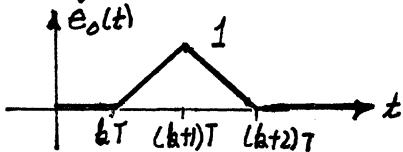
$$\therefore E_o(s) = \frac{1}{Ts^2} e^{-(k-1)Ts} - \frac{2}{Ts^2} e^{-kTs} + \frac{1}{Ts^2} e^{-(k+1)Ts}$$

$$\therefore G_{hb}(s) = \frac{E_o(s)}{E_i(s)} = \frac{e^{Ts}}{Ts^2} (1 - e^{-Ts})^2$$

Not physically realizable, since an advance in time is required.

3-20. Assume: input $e_i(t) = \delta(t - kT)$, $\therefore E_i(s) = e^{-kTs}$

Then



$$e_o(t) = \frac{1}{T} \{t - kT\} u[t - kT] - \frac{2}{T} \{t - (k+1)T\} u[t - (k+1)T]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{T} \{t - (k+2)T\} u[t - (k+2)T]$$

$$E_o(s) = \frac{1}{Ts^2} e^{-kTs} - \frac{2}{Ts^2} e^{-(k+1)Ts} + \frac{1}{Ts^2} e^{-(k+2)Ts}$$

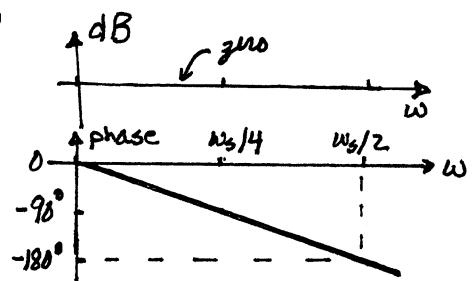
$$\therefore G_{hb}(s) = \frac{E_o(s)}{E_i(s)} = \frac{1}{Ts^2} (1 - e^{-Ts})^2$$

This data hold is physically realizable.

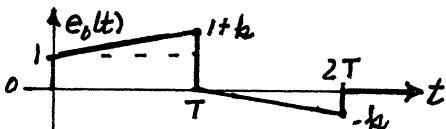
3-21. From Problems 3-19 and 3-20,

$$\frac{G_{hb}(s)}{G_{hb}(s)} = e^{-j\omega T} = 1 \angle -\omega T$$

$$-\omega T \Big|_{\omega = \omega_s/2} = -\frac{\pi}{T} T = -\pi$$



$$3-22. E_i(s) = 1 ;$$



$$\begin{aligned} e_o(t) &= u(t) + \frac{k}{T} t u(t) - (1+k) u(t-T) - \frac{2k}{T} (t-T) u(t-T) \\ &\quad + k u(t-2T) + \frac{k}{T} (t-2T) u(t-2T) \end{aligned}$$

$$E_o(s) = \frac{1}{s} \left[1 - (1+k) e^{-Ts} + k e^{-2Ts} \right] + \frac{k}{Ts^2} (1 - 2e^{-Ts} + e^{-2Ts})$$

$$\therefore G_{hk}(s) = \frac{E_o(s)}{E_i(s)} = (1-k e^{-Ts}) \left(\frac{1-e^{-Ts}}{s} \right) + \frac{k}{T} \left(\frac{1-e^{-Ts}}{s} \right)^2$$

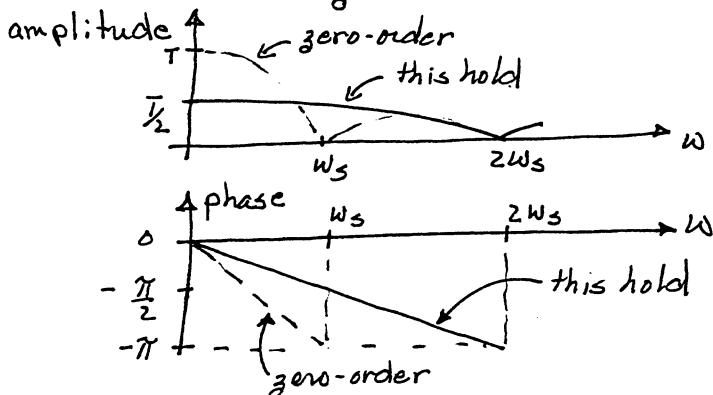
$$3-23. \bar{e}(t) = e(\omega) [u(t) - u(t-\frac{T}{2})] + e(T) [u(t-T) - u(t-\frac{3T}{2})] + \dots$$

$$\therefore \bar{E}(s) = e(\omega) \left[\frac{1}{s} - \frac{e^{-\frac{T}{2}s}}{s} \right] + e(T) \left[\frac{e^{-Ts}}{s} - \frac{e^{-\frac{3Ts}{2}}}{s} \right] + \dots$$

$$= \left[\frac{1 - e^{-\frac{T}{2}s}}{s} \right] [e(\omega) + e(T) e^{-Ts} + \dots]$$

$$\therefore G_h(s) = \frac{1 - e^{-\frac{T}{2}s}}{s}$$

$$G_h(j\omega) = \frac{1 - e^{-j\frac{\omega T}{2}}}{j\omega} e^{j\frac{\omega T}{4}} e^{-j\frac{\omega T}{4}} = \frac{T}{2} \left[\frac{\sin(\frac{\pi\omega}{2\omega_s})}{\frac{\pi\omega}{2\omega_s}} \right] e^{-j\frac{\pi\omega}{2\omega_s}}$$



Amplitude characteristic of zero-order much better.
Phase characteristic of zero-order has more lag.

$$3-24. V_o = V_{fs} [A_1 z^{-1} + A_2 z^{-2} + A_3 z^{-3} + A_4 z^{-4}] ; A_i = 0 \text{ or } 1$$

$$(a) V_o = 10 [z^{-1} + z^{-2} + z^{-3} + z^{-4}] = 10(0.9375) = \underline{9.375} V$$

$$(b) \Delta V = 10(z^{-4}) = \underline{0.625} V$$

$$(c) V_o = 10 [A_1 z^{-1} + \dots + A_5 z^{-3}]$$

$$\therefore V_o = \underline{0, 1.25, 2.50, 3.75, 5.00, 6.25, 7.50, 8.75}$$

$$3-24(d) V_o = 10[A_1 z^{-1} + \dots + A_n z^{-n}]$$

$$\therefore 10(2^{-n}) = 0.005 \text{ V}$$

$$2^{-n} = 0.0005 = \frac{1}{2000}; \therefore 2^{10} = 1024 \text{ and } 2^9 = 2048$$

$\therefore \underline{11}$ bits required

3-25. (a) Maximum error is a change in the least significant bit.

$$\therefore (\text{error})_{\max} = 10\left(\frac{1}{256}\right) = 0.03906 \text{ V} \approx 0.04 \text{ V}$$

(b) In Fig. 3-22, $V_x < V_R$.

$$\text{In (3-41), } V_R = 10\left[\frac{1}{2^6}\right] = 0.15625$$

The next lower value is, in binary, 0000 0011.

$$\therefore V_R = 10\left[\frac{1}{2^7} + \frac{1}{2^8}\right] = 10\left[\frac{3}{256}\right] = 0.1171875$$

$$\therefore 0.1171875 < V_x < 0.15625$$

$$3-26. n=12, f_c = 5 \text{ MHz}, \therefore T = \frac{1}{5 \times 10^6} = \underline{0.2 \mu\text{sec}}$$

$$(a) 2^{12} = 4,096; \text{ time} = (4096)(0.2 \mu\text{sec}) = \underline{819.2 \mu\text{sec}}$$

$$(b) \text{ time} = (2^{12} + 2^{12})(0.2 \mu\text{sec}) = \underline{1.6384 \text{ msec}}$$

$$(c) \text{ time} = \frac{n}{f_c} = \frac{12}{5 \times 10^6} = \underline{2.4 \mu\text{sec}}$$

$$3-27. (1) \underline{1000} \Rightarrow 5\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 2.5 \text{ V} \quad \therefore \underline{1000} \Rightarrow \underline{2.5 \text{ V}}$$

$$(2) \underline{1100} \Rightarrow 5\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) = 3.75 \text{ V} \quad \therefore \underline{1000} \Rightarrow \underline{2.5 \text{ V}}$$

$$(3) \underline{1010} \Rightarrow 5\left(\frac{5}{8}\right) = 3.125 \text{ V} \quad \therefore \underline{1010} \Rightarrow \underline{3.125 \text{ V}}$$

$$(4) \underline{1011} \Rightarrow 5\left(\frac{11}{16}\right) = 3.438 \text{ V} \quad \therefore \underline{1011} \Rightarrow \underline{3.438 \text{ V}}$$

$$3-28. \text{ For the 8-bit converter, } V_R = V_R \sum_{i=1}^8 A_i z^{-i}$$

$$\text{for } N = (1000 0000)_2 \Rightarrow V_R = 10\left[\frac{(1000 0000)_2}{2^8}\right] = 10\left[\frac{128}{256}\right] = 5.00 \text{ V}$$

$$\text{for } N = (1000 0000)_2 \Rightarrow V_R = 10\left[\frac{129}{256}\right] = 5.03906 \text{ V}$$

$$(a) V_R > V_x \therefore N = (1000 0001)_2 \Rightarrow V_R = 5.03906 \text{ V}$$

- 3-28. (b) $V_R > V_x$, $v_o = 5.03906 \text{ V}$ } either
 $V_R < V_x$, $v_o = 5.00 \text{ V}$
- (c) $V_R < V_x$, $v_o = 5.00 \text{ V}$
- (d) $V_R < V_x$, $v_o = 5.00 \text{ V}$
- (e) Parallel converter has roundoff - 5.01 is closer to 5.00
than to 5.03906, $\therefore v_o = 5.00 \text{ V}$

3-29. (a) $N_{A/D} = (1000\ 0001)_2 \rightarrow (1000\ 0001\ 0000)_2$ to D/A

$$v_o = 10 \left[\frac{(1000\ 0001\ 0000)_2}{2^{12}} \right] = 10 \left[\frac{(1000\ 0001)_2}{2^8} \right] = 5.03906 \text{ V}$$

\therefore all answers are same as in 3-28.

3-30. (a) $N_{A/D} = (1000\ 0001)_2 \Rightarrow (0000\ 1000\ 0001)_2$ to D/A

$$\therefore v_o = 10 \left[\frac{(0000\ 1000\ 0001)_2}{2^{12}} \right] = 10 \left[\frac{129}{2^{12}} \right] = \frac{5.03906}{16} = 0.3149 \text{ V}$$

These values are those of Problem 3-28 divided by 16.

- (b) 0.3149 V } either
 0.3125 V
- (c) 0.3125 V
- (d) 0.3125 V
- (e) 0.3125 V

CHAPTER 4

4-1. A pole at \underline{s} transforms into a pole at $\underline{z} = e^{sT}$.

(a) $s = -a + jb$, $a > 0$

$$|z| = |e^{(-a+jb)T}| = |e^{-aT} e^{jbT}| = |e^{-aT}| < 1$$

(b) $s = j\omega \Rightarrow z = e^{j\omega T} = \underline{|e^{j\omega T}|}$

(c) $s = a + jb$, $a > 0$

$$|z| = |e^{(a+jb)T}| = |e^{aT} e^{jbT}| = |e^{aT}| > 1$$

4-2. (a) $s = 1$, $\therefore z = e^T = e^{0.05} = \underline{1.051}$

$$s = -1, \therefore z = e^{-T} = e^{-0.05} = \underline{0.9512}$$

(b) A pole at \underline{s} transforms into a pole at $\underline{z} = e^{sT} = \underline{e^{0.05s}}$

(c) $E(s) = \frac{s+2}{(s-1)(s+1)} = \frac{\frac{3}{2}}{s-1} + \frac{-\frac{1}{2}}{s+1}$

$$\therefore E(z) = \frac{1.5z}{z-1.051} + \frac{-0.5z}{z-0.9512} = \frac{z^2 - 0.9013z}{(z-1.051)(z-0.9512)}$$

(d) $s = \underline{-2}$; $z = \underline{0}, \underline{0.9013}$

(e) No - both poles and zeros of $E(s)$ determine the zeros of $E(z)$.

4-3. (a) $E(z) = \frac{20(e^{-0.2} - e^{-0.5})z}{3(z - e^{-0.2})(z - e^{-0.5})} = \frac{1.415z}{(z - 0.8187)(z - 0.6065)}$

$$\omega_3 = 2\pi/T = \underline{20\pi}$$

$E(s)$: $s = -2, -5$

$E^*(s)$: $s = -2 \pm j20\pi, -5 \pm j20\pi$

$E(z)$: $z = 0.8187, 0.6065$

(b) $E(z) = \frac{5z(1 - e^{-0.1})}{(z-1)(z - e^{-0.1})} = \frac{0.4758z}{(z-1)(z - 0.9048)}$

4-3.(b) Poles: $E(s)$: $s = 0, -1$
 $E^*(s)$: $s = \pm j \text{e}^{j20\pi}, -1 \pm j \text{e}^{j20\pi}$
 $E(z)$: $z = 1, 0.9048$

(c) $E(s) = \frac{s+2}{s(s+1)} = \frac{2}{s} + \frac{-1}{s+1}$
 $\therefore E(z) = \frac{2z}{z-1} + \frac{-z}{z-0.9048} = \frac{z(z-0.8096)}{(z-1)(z-0.9048)}$
Poles: Same as (b).

(d) $E(s) = \frac{s+2}{s^2(s+1)} = \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{-1}{s} + \frac{1}{s+1}$
 $\therefore E(z) = \frac{0.2z}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{-z}{z-1} + \frac{z}{z-0.9048} = \frac{0.1048z^2 - 0.0858z}{(z-1)^2(z-0.9048)}$
Poles: Same as (b)

(e) $E(s) = \frac{s^2+5s+6}{s(s+4)(s+5)} = \frac{0.3}{s} + \frac{-0.5}{s+4} + \frac{1.2}{s+5}$
 $\therefore E(z) = \frac{0.3z}{z-1} - \frac{0.5z}{z-0.6703} + \frac{1.2z}{z-0.6065}$
 $= \frac{z^3 - 1.5841z^2 + 0.6231z}{(z-1)(z-0.6703)(z-0.6065)}$
Poles: $E(s)$: $s = 0, -4, -5$
 $E^*(s)$: $s = \pm j \text{e}^{j20\pi}, -4 \pm j \text{e}^{j20\pi}, -5 \pm j \text{e}^{j20\pi}$
 $E(z)$: $z = 1, 0.6703, 0.6065$

(f) $E(s) = \frac{2}{(s+1)^2 + 2^2} \therefore$
 $\therefore E(z) = \frac{2}{2} \left[\frac{ze^{-0.1} \sin 0.2}{z^2 - 2ze^{-0.1} \cos 0.2 + e^{-0.2}} \right] = \frac{0.1798z}{z^2 - 1.7736z + 0.8187}$
Poles: $E(s)$: $s = -1 \pm j2 = 2.236 \angle \pm 116.4^\circ$
 $E^*(s)$: $s = -1 \pm j2 \pm j \text{e}^{j20\pi} = -1 \pm j(2 + \text{e}^{j20\pi})$
 $E(z)$: $z = 0.8868 \pm j0.1798 = 0.9048 \angle \pm 11.46^\circ$

(g) num=[0 1 5 6];
den=[1 9 20 0];
[r, p, k]=residue(num, den)

4-4. (a) $E(z) = \frac{(z^2-1)}{z^4} \not\sim \left[\frac{1}{s(s+1)} \right] = \frac{z^2-1}{z^4} \frac{z(1-e^{-0.5})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-0.5})}$
 $= \frac{0.3935(z+1)}{z^3(z-0.6065)}$

$$4-4. (b) E(z) = (1-z^{-1}) \mathcal{Z} \left[\frac{0.5s+1}{0.5s(s+0.25)} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z} \left[\frac{8}{5} + \frac{-7}{s+0.25} \right]$$

$$= \frac{z-1}{z} \left[\frac{8z}{z-1} - \frac{7z}{z-0.9344} \right] = \underline{\underline{\frac{z-0.5152}{z-0.9394}}}$$

$$4-5. (a) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z} \left[\frac{5s}{s(s+0.1)} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \times \frac{5z}{z-e^{-0.1z}} = \frac{5(z-1)}{z-0.8187}$$

$$Y(z) = \left(\frac{z}{z-1} \right) \frac{5(z-1)}{z-0.8187} = \frac{5z}{z-0.8187} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{C}(nT) \\ \downarrow \\ \text{exponential} \end{array}$$

$$\therefore C(nT) = \underline{5(0.8187)^n}$$

$$(b) M(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$\therefore Y(s) = \frac{5s}{s(s+0.1)} = \frac{5}{s+0.1}, \quad \therefore y(t) = \underline{5e^{-0.1t}}$$

$$\therefore y(nT) = y(2n) = 5e^{-0.1(2n)} = 5(e^{-0.2})^n = \underline{5(0.8187)^n}$$

$$(c) \text{dc gain} = G_p(s)|_{s=0} = \frac{5(0)}{0+0.1} = \underline{0}$$

$$\text{dc gain} = G(z)|_{z=1} = \frac{5(1-1)}{1-0.8187} = \underline{0}$$

(d) Yes - $C_{ss}(kT) = (1)(\text{dc gain}) = 0$ from (a), $\therefore \text{dc gain} = 0$

$C_{ss}(t) = (1)(\text{dc gain}) = 0$ from (b), $\therefore \text{dc gain} = 0$

$$4-6. (a) (a) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z} \left[\frac{5}{s(s+1)(s+2)} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z} \left[\frac{2.5}{s} + \frac{-5}{s+1} + \frac{2.5}{s+2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{z-1}{z} \left[\frac{2.5z}{z-1} - \frac{5z}{z-0.9048} + \frac{2.5z}{z-0.8187} \right]$$

$$= \frac{z-1}{z} \left[\frac{0.0227z^2 + 0.0205z}{(z-1)(z-0.9048)(z-0.8187)} \right] = \frac{0.0227z + 0.0205}{(z-0.9048)(z-0.8187)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{Y(z)}{z} = \frac{0.0227z + 0.0205}{(z-1)(z-0.9048)(z-0.8187)} = \frac{2.5}{z-1} + \frac{-5}{z-0.9048} + \frac{2.5}{z-0.8187}$$

$$\therefore C(kT) = \underline{2.5 - 5(0.9048)^n + 2.5(0.8187)^n}$$

$$(b) M(s) = \frac{1}{s}, \quad \therefore Y(s) = \frac{5}{s(s+1)(s+2)} = \frac{2.5}{s} - \frac{5}{s+1} + \frac{2.5}{s+2}$$

$$\therefore y(t) = 2.5 - 5e^{-t} + 2.5e^{-2t}$$

$$\therefore y(nT) = \underline{2.5 - 5(0.9048)^n + 2.5(0.8187)^n}$$

$$4-6. (c) \text{ dc gain} = G_p(s) \Big|_{s=0} = \underline{2.5}$$

$$\text{dc gain} = G(z) \Big|_{z=1} = \frac{0.0227 + 0.0225}{(1-0.9048)(1-0.8187)} = \underline{2.5}$$

$$(d) \text{ Yes } - C_{ss}(kT) = (1)(\text{dc gain}) = \underline{2.5}, \text{ from (a); } \therefore \text{dc gain} = \underline{2.5}$$

$$C_{ss}(t) = (1)(\text{dc gain}) = \underline{2.5}, \text{ from (b); } \therefore \text{dc gain} = \underline{2.5}$$

$$(b) (a) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{5}{z^2 + 2.5z + 1} = \frac{z-1}{z} \left[\frac{2.5}{z} + \frac{-2.5(z+1)}{(z+1)^2 + 1} + \frac{-2.5}{(z+1)^2 + 1} \right]$$

$$= \frac{z-1}{z} \left[\frac{2.5z}{z-1} + \frac{-2.5z^2 + 2.25z}{z^2 - 1.801z + 0.8187} + \frac{-0.2258}{z^2 - 1.801z + 0.8187} \right]$$

$$= \frac{0.02337z + 0.02187}{z^2 - 1.801z + 0.8187} \Rightarrow \text{poles: } z = 0.9048 \angle \underline{5.73^\circ}$$

$$= 0.900 \pm j 0.09033$$

$$\therefore Y(z) = \frac{0.02337z + 0.02187}{(z-1)(z-0.900-j0.0903)(z-0.900+j0.0903)}$$

$$= \frac{2.50}{z-1} + \frac{k_1}{z-0.900-j0.0903} + \frac{k_1^*}{z-0.900+j0.0903}$$

$$k_1 = \frac{0.02337(0.900+j0.0903) + 0.02187}{(0.900+j0.0903-1)(2)(0.0903)}$$

$$= \frac{0.04295 \angle 282^\circ}{(0.1347 \angle 32.9^\circ)(0.1806 \angle 70^\circ)} = 1.766 \angle \underline{-225.9^\circ}$$

$$\text{From (2-29), (2-30): } \alpha T = \ln(0.9048) = -1 \Rightarrow \underline{\alpha = -1}$$

$$\beta T = 5.73^\circ = 0.1 \text{ rad} \Rightarrow \underline{b = 1}$$

$$A = 21, b_1 = \underline{3.531}, \theta = \underline{134.1^\circ}$$

$$\therefore y(nT) = 2.5 + 3.531(0.9048)^n \cos(0.1n + 134.1^\circ)$$

$$(b) M(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$\therefore Y(s) = \frac{5}{s(s^2 + 2s + 2)} = \frac{2.5}{s} + \frac{-2.5(z+1)}{(z+1)^2 + 1} + \frac{-2.5}{(z+1)^2 + 1}$$

$$\therefore y(t) = 2.5 - 2.5(e^{-t} \cos t + e^{-t} \sin t)$$

$$= 2.5 + 3.535e^{-t} \cos(t + 135^\circ)$$

$$\therefore y(nT) = 2.5 + 3.535e^{-0.1n} \cos(0.1n + 135^\circ)$$

$$= 2.5 + 3.535(0.9048)^n \cos(0.1n + 135^\circ)$$

$$4-6.(b) ; (c) \quad G_p(s) \Big|_{s=0} = \frac{5}{2} = \underline{2.5}$$

$$G(z) \Big|_{s=1} = \frac{0.02337 + 0.02187}{1 - 1.800 + 0.8187} \approx \underline{2.5}$$

| (d) Same as (d) of part (a),

4-7.(a) dc gain = $G(z) \Big|_{z=1} = 0$, $\therefore G(z)$ has a zero at $z=1$.

(b) dc gain = $G(z) \Big|_{z=1} = G_p(s) \Big|_{s=0}$, $\therefore G_p(s)$ has a zero at $s=0$.

$\therefore \lim G_p(s) = s G_p(0)$

$$G(z) = z \left\{ \left(\frac{1-e^{-Ts}}{s} \right) (s G_p(0)) \right\} = \frac{z-1}{z} z [G_p(0)]$$

$\therefore G(z)$ has a zero at $z=1$.

(c) Note: $z[1-e^{-Ts}] = \frac{z-1}{z}$ \therefore this term cancels the pole at $z=1$.

(d) dc gain = $\lim_{z \rightarrow 1} G(z)$ $\therefore G(z)$ has a pole at $z=1$.

(e) $G_p(s)$ has a pole at $s=0$. $\therefore \lim G_p(s) = \frac{1}{s} G_p(0)$

$$\therefore G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} z \left[\frac{1}{s^2} G_p(0) \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{N(z)}{(z-1)^2 D_1(z)} = \frac{N(z)}{z(z-1)D_1(z)}$$

$$4-8. \quad C(z) = z \left[\frac{1}{s(s+0.5)} \right] \frac{z-1}{z} z \left[\frac{3}{(s+1)(s+2)} \right]$$

$$z \left[\frac{1}{s(s+0.5)} \right] = \frac{1}{0.5} \frac{z(1-e^{-0.5})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-0.5})} = \frac{0.7869z}{(z-1)(z-0.6065)}$$

$$\frac{z-1}{z} z \left[\frac{3}{s(s+1)(s+2)} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \left[\frac{1.5}{s} + \frac{-3}{s+1} + \frac{1.5}{s+2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{z-1}{z} \left[\frac{1.5z}{z-1} + \frac{-3z}{z-0.3679} + \frac{1.5z}{z-0.1353} \right] = \frac{0.5990z+0.2184}{(z-0.3679)(z-0.1353)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(z)}{z} = \frac{0.4714z+0.1719}{(z-0.6065)(z-0.3679)(z-0.1353)(z-1)}$$

$$= \frac{-10.35}{z-0.6065} + \frac{9.845}{z-0.3679} + \frac{-2.487}{z-0.1353} + \frac{2.991}{z-1}$$

$$\therefore C(nT) = 2.991 - 10.35(0.6065)^n + 9.845(0.3679)^n - 2.487(0.1353)^n$$

$$4-9(a) C_u(z) = \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{1-e^{-Ts}}{s}\right] \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{2}{s^2}\right] = \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{1}{s^2}\right] = \frac{2Tz}{(z-1)^2}$$

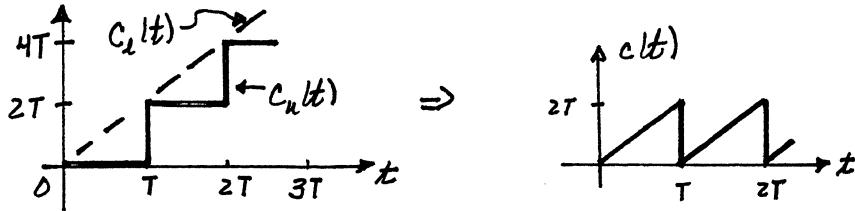
$$C_e(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{2}{s^2}\right] \left[\frac{2}{z-1}\right] = \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{1}{s^2}\right] = \frac{2Tz}{(z-1)^2}$$

$$\therefore C(z) = C_e(z) - C_u(z) = 0$$

(b) No effect. The output of the sampler and data hold at the sampling instant is equal to the input.

(c) $C_u(t)$ = output of data hold.

$C_e(t)$ = integral of step function = $2t$



(d) $C_u(t) = C_e(t)$, $\therefore C(t) = 0$

$$4-10.(a) (i) C(z) = G_3(z) D(z) E(z) + \overline{G_1 G_2} \bar{E}(z)$$

$$(ii) C(z) = \overline{G_1 G_3 G_4} \bar{E}(z) + \overline{G_2 G_4} (z) \overline{G_1} \bar{E}(z)$$

$$(iii) C(z) = \overline{G_1 G_2 G_3} \bar{E}(z) + G_3'(z) D(z) \overline{G_1} \bar{E}(z); G_3'(z) = \left(\frac{1-e^{-Ts}}{s}\right) G_3(s)$$

(b) (i) $G_3(s)$

(ii) $G_2(s)$

(iii) $G_3'(s)$

$$4-11.(a) M(z) = (z - z^{-1}) E(z)$$

$$\therefore m(kT) = 2e(kT) - e[(k-1)T] = 2u(kT) - u[(k-1)T]$$

$$\therefore m(0) = 2, m(k) = 1, k \geq 1$$

$$(b) C(kT) = 2C_1(kT) - C_1[(k-1)T]$$

$$(c) C_1(kT) = (1 - e^{-kT}) u(kT)$$

$$C(kT) = 2(1 - e^{-kT}) u(kT) - u[(k-1)T] + e^{-(k-1)T} u[(k-1)T]$$

$$= \begin{cases} 0, & k=0 \\ 1 - (z - e^{-T}) e^{-kT}, & k \geq 1 \end{cases}$$

$$4-11.(d) \text{ Example 4.3, } C_1(kT) = \frac{z(1-e^{-T})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-T})}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore C(z) &= z C_1(z) - z^{-1} C_1(z) = \frac{z^2(1-e^{-T})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-T})} - \frac{1-e^{-T}}{(z-1)(z-e^{-T})} \\ &= \frac{(2z-1)(1-e^{-T})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-T})}\end{aligned}$$

$$4-12.(a) \text{ dc gain} = D(1) = \frac{4.5(1-0.9)}{1-0.85} = \underline{3}$$

- (b)
1. Use hardware configuration of Figure P4-12.
 2. Apply a unit step input voltage and let the output settle to a constant value.
 3. Use an oscilloscope to measure the output voltage, which should be equal to 3 V.

$$4-13.(a) M(z) = -0.9z^{-1}M(z) + 0.2E(z)$$

$$\therefore D(z) = \frac{M(z)}{E(z)} = \frac{0.2z}{z-0.9}$$

$$\begin{aligned}G(z) &= \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z} \left[\frac{1}{s(s+0.2)} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \left[\frac{1}{0.2} \frac{z(1-e^{-0.2})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-0.2})} \right] \\ &= \frac{0.9063}{z-0.8187}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(z)}{E(z)} = D(z) G(z) = \frac{0.1813z}{(z-0.9)(z-0.8187)}$$

$$(b) D(1) G(1) = \frac{0.1813}{(1-0.9)(1-0.8187)} = \underline{10}$$

$$(c) D(1) = \frac{0.2}{1-0.9} = \underline{2} ; G_p(0) = \frac{1}{0.2} = \underline{5}$$

$$D(1) G_p(0) = (2)(5) = \underline{10}$$

$$(d) C_{ss}(kT) = D(1) G(1) \times (1) = \underline{10}$$

$$(e) C(z) = z \left[\frac{0.1813z}{(z-1)(z-0.9)(z-0.8187)} \right] = \frac{10}{z-1} + \frac{-20.07}{z-0.9} + \frac{10.07}{z-0.8187}$$

$$\therefore C(kT) = 10 - 20.07(0.9)^k + 10.07(0.8187)^k, \therefore C_{ss}(kT) = \underline{10}$$

4-13.(f) If the sum of the partial-fraction coefficients is not zero, then

$$C(z) = z C_1(z) = \frac{az^3 + \dots}{z^3 + \dots} = a + ()z^{-1} + ()z^{-2} \dots$$

Hence $C(0)$ is not zero, and the plant responds instantly to a step input. This does not occur.

$$4-14.(a) zM(z) - 0.995M(z) = 0.5(z - 0.98)E(z)$$

$$\therefore D(z) = \frac{M(z)}{E(z)} = \frac{0.5(z - 0.98)}{z - 0.995}$$

$$G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \cancel{z} \left[\frac{5}{5(s+1)(s+2)} \right] = \frac{0.0227z + 0.0205}{(z - 0.9048)(z - 0.8187)}, \text{ from Prob 4-6}$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(z)}{E(z)} = D(z)G(z) = \frac{(z - 0.98)(0.01135z + 0.01025)}{(z - 0.995)(z - 0.9048)(z - 0.8187)}$$

$$(b) D(1)G(1) = \frac{(1 - 0.98)(0.01135 + 0.01025)}{(1 - 0.995)(1 - 0.9048)(1 - 0.8187)} = \underline{5}$$

$$(c) D(1) = \frac{0.5(1 - 0.98)}{1 - 0.995} = \underline{2}; G_p(0) = \frac{5}{2} = \underline{2.5}$$

$$\therefore D(1)G_p(0) = (2)(2.5) = \underline{5}$$

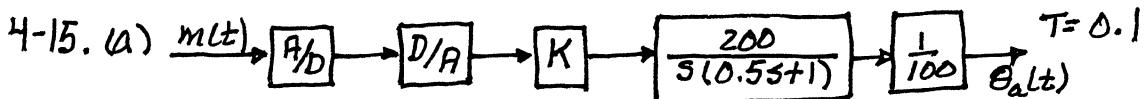
$$(d) C_{ss}(bT) = D(1)G(1) \times (1) = \underline{5}$$

$$(e) \frac{C(z)}{z} = \frac{(z - 0.98)(0.01135z + 0.01025)}{(z - 1)(z - 0.995)(z - 0.9048)(z - 0.8187)} = C_1(z)$$

$$= \frac{5}{z-1} + \frac{-4.064}{z-0.995} + \frac{-2.087}{z-0.9048} + \frac{1.145}{z-0.8187}$$

$$\therefore C(bT) = 5 - 4.064(0.995)^b - 2.087(0.9048)^b + 1.145(0.8187)^b$$

(f) See Problem 4-13(f)



(b) $\pm 10V$. Then the input motor voltage is in the range of $\pm 24V$, with $24V$ the rated motor voltage.

$$4-15.(c) \frac{\Theta_a(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{2}{s(0.5s+1)} = \frac{4}{s(s+2)}$$

$$(d) \frac{\Theta_a(z)}{M(z)} = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{9.6}{s^2(s+2)}\right] = 9.6 \left(\frac{z-1}{z}\right)\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \frac{z[0.2-1+0.8187]z+(1-8187/1639)]}{(z-1)^2(z-0.8187)}$$

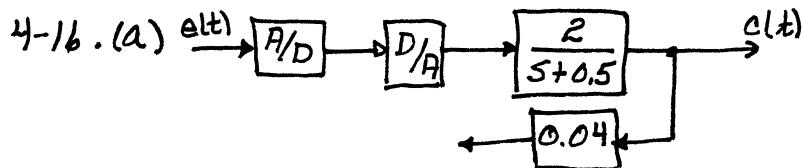
$$= \frac{0.04488z + 0.04206}{(z-1)(z-0.8187)}$$

$$(e) \Theta_a(s) = \frac{1}{3} \frac{9.6}{s(s+2)} = \frac{9.6}{s^2(s+2)} = \frac{4.8}{s^2} + \frac{-2.4}{s} + \frac{2.4}{s+2}$$

$$\therefore \Theta_a(t) = 4.8t - 2.4 + 2.4e^{-2t}$$

$$\therefore \Theta_{ass}(t) = 4.8t - 2.4, \dot{\Theta}_{ass}(t) = 4.8 = \text{shaft velocity}$$

Constant voltage into a motor gives constant shaft velocity.



$$(b) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{2}{s(s+0.5)}\right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{2}{0.5} \left[\frac{z(1-e^{-0.5T})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-0.5T})} \right]$$

$$= \frac{4(1-e^{-0.5T})}{z-e^{-0.5T}}$$

$$(c) G_p(0) = dc \text{ gain} = \frac{2}{0.5} = 4, \therefore C_{ss}(bT) = 10(4) = 40^\circ C$$

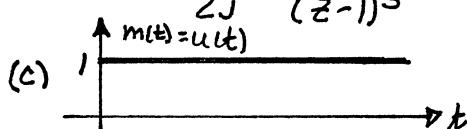
$$(d) G_d(0) = -\frac{2.5}{0.5} = -5, \therefore \Delta C_{ss}(bT) = (-5)(1) = -5^\circ C$$

$$(e) C(s) = E^*(s) \left(\frac{1-e^{-Ts}}{s} \right) \left(\frac{2}{s+0.5} \right) - \frac{2.5}{s+0.5} D(s)$$

$$4-17.(a) G(z) = K \left(\frac{z-1}{z} \right) \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{1}{Js^3} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \left(\frac{K}{J} \right) \frac{T^2 z(z+1)}{z(z-1)^3}$$

$$= \frac{K T^2 (z+1)}{2J (z-1)^2}$$

$$(b) C(z) = \frac{KT^2}{2J} \frac{(z+1)z}{(z-1)^3}, \therefore C(bT) = \frac{K}{J} \frac{(bT)^2}{2} = \frac{K}{2J} (bT)^2$$



$$4-17.(d) \quad C(s) = \left(\frac{K}{J s^2} \right) \frac{1}{s} = \frac{K}{J} \cdot \frac{1}{s^3}, \quad \therefore C(t) = \underline{\underline{\frac{K}{J} \left(\frac{t^2}{2} \right)}}$$

$$(e) \quad C(kT) = \underline{\underline{\frac{K}{2J} (kT)^2}}$$

$$4-18.(a) \quad K G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} K \mathcal{Z} \left[\frac{20}{s^2(s+6)} \right]$$

$$= \left(\frac{z-1}{z} \right) \frac{20K}{36} \left[\frac{z(0.3-1+0.7408)+(1-0.7408-0.2222)}{(z-1)^2(z-e^{-6T})} \right]$$

$$= K \left[\frac{0.02268z + 0.02052}{(z-1)(z-0.7408)} \right]$$

$$(b) \quad E(z) = 10$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(z)}{z} = \frac{10K(0.02268z + 0.02052)}{z(z-1)(z-0.7408)} = \frac{0.277K}{z} + \frac{1.67K}{z-1} + \frac{-1.94K}{z-0.7408}$$

$$C(kT) = 0.277K S(k) + 1.67K - 1.94K(0.7408)^k$$

$$\therefore C_{ss}(kT) = \underline{\underline{1.67K}}$$

$$(c) \quad \text{In (b), } C(z) = \frac{az + \dots}{z^2 + \dots} = az^{-1} + \dots = C(0) + C(T)z^{-1} + \dots$$

$$\therefore \underline{\underline{C(0) = 0}}$$

$$\text{In } C(kT) \text{ in (b), } C(0) = K[0.277 + 1.67 - 1.94] \approx 0$$

(d) A constant voltage is applied to the motor. Thus the motor speed increases to a constant value, and the shaft angle $\theta(t)$ is a ramp voltage.

(e) From (d), the antenna rotates at a constant rpm.

4-19. From tables:

$$(a) \quad E(s) = \frac{20}{(s+2)(s+5)} = \frac{20/3}{s+2} - \frac{20/3}{s+5}$$

$$\therefore E(z, m) = \frac{\frac{20}{3} e^{-2mT}}{z - e^{-2T}} - \frac{\frac{20}{3} e^{-5mT}}{z - e^{-5T}}$$

$$(b) \quad E(s) = \frac{5}{s(s+1)} \Rightarrow E(z, m) = \frac{5}{z-1} - \frac{5e^{-mT}}{z - e^{-T}}$$

$$(c) \quad E(s) = \frac{s+2}{s(s+1)} = \frac{2}{s} + \frac{-1}{s+1} \Rightarrow E(z, m) = \frac{2}{z-1} - \frac{e^{-mT}}{z - e^{-T}}$$

$$4-19. (d) E(s) = \frac{s+2}{s^2(s+1)} = \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{-1}{s} + \frac{1}{s+1}, \text{ from Problem 4-3(d)}$$

$$E(z, m) = 2 \left[\frac{mT}{z-1} + \frac{T}{(z-1)^2} \right] - \frac{1}{z-1} + \frac{e^{-mT}}{z-e^{-T}}$$

$$(e) E(s) = \frac{s^2 + 5s + 6}{s(s+4)(s+5)} = \frac{0.3}{s} + \frac{-0.5}{s+4} + \frac{1.2}{s+5}, \text{ from Problem 4-3(e)}$$

$$E(z, m) = \frac{0.3}{z-1} - \frac{0.5 e^{-4mT}}{z - e^{-4T}} + \frac{1.2 e^{-5mT}}{z - e^{-5T}}$$

$$(f) E(s) = \frac{2}{(s+1)^2 + 2s}; E(z, m) = \frac{2}{2} \left[\frac{e^{-mT} [z \sin(2mT) + e^{-T} \sin((1-m)T)]}{z^2 - 2z e^{-T} \cos(2T) + e^{-2T}} \right]$$

4-20. Results of Problem 4-19 used.

$$(a) E(z, m) \Big|_{m=0.7} = E(z, 0.7) = \frac{20}{3} e^{-1.4T} - \frac{20}{3} e^{-3.5T}$$

$$(b) E(z, 0.4) = \frac{5}{z-1} - \frac{5 e^{-0.4T}}{z - e^{-T}}$$

$$(c) z^{-1} E(z, 0.9) = \frac{z}{z(z-1)} - \frac{e^{-0.9T}}{z(z - e^{-T})}$$

$$(d) E(z, 0.8) = 2 \left[\frac{0.8T}{z-1} + \frac{T}{(z-1)^2} \right] - \frac{1}{z-1} + \frac{e^{-0.8T}}{z - e^{-0.8T}}$$

$$(e) E(z, 0.7) = \frac{0.3}{z-1} - \frac{0.5 e^{-2.8T}}{z - e^{-4T}} + \frac{1.2 e^{-3.5T}}{z - e^{-5T}}$$

$$(f) E(z, 0.25) = \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{e^{-0.25T} [z \sin(0.5T) + e^{-T} \sin(1.5T)]}{z^2 - 2z e^{-T} + e^{-2T}} \right]$$

$$4-21. \frac{z-1}{z} \partial \left[\frac{G_p(s)}{s} \right] = \frac{2(z-1)}{z} \partial \left[\frac{e^{-3.33Ts}}{s(s+0.5)} \right] = \frac{2(z-1)}{z} z^{-3} \partial_m \left[\frac{1}{s(s+0.5)} \right] \Big|_{m=0.667}$$

$$= \frac{2(z-1)}{z^4(0.5)} \left[\frac{1}{z-1} - \frac{e^{-(0.5)(0.667)(0.6)}}{z - e^{-(0.5)(0.6)}} \right] = \frac{4(z-1)}{z^4} \left[\frac{0.1814z + 0.0778}{(z-1)(z-0.7408)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{0.7256z + 0.3112}{z^4(z-0.7408)}$$

$$(a) \text{ From Problem 4-16, } G(z) = \frac{4(1-e^{-0.3})}{z - e^{-0.3}} = \frac{1.037}{z - 0.7408}$$

$$\therefore C(z) = z \left[\frac{1.037}{(z-1)(z-0.7408)} \right] = \frac{4}{z-1} - \frac{4}{z-0.7408}$$

$$\therefore C(kT) = 4 - 4(0.7408)^k$$

$$4-21.(b) \quad C(z) = \frac{(0.7256z - 0.3112)z}{z^4(z-1)(z-0.7408)} = z^{-4}C_1(z)$$

$$\therefore \frac{C_1(z)}{z} = \frac{0.7256z - 0.3112}{(z-1)(z-0.7408)} = \frac{4}{z-1} + \frac{-3.2744}{z-0.7408}$$

$$\therefore C_1(bT) = 4 - 3.2744(0.7408)^b$$

$$C(bT) = [4 - 3.2744(0.7408)^{b-4}]u(b-4)$$

$$(c) \quad C(s) = \frac{2}{s(s+0.5)} = \frac{4}{s} - \frac{4}{s+0.5} \Rightarrow C(t) = 4(1 - e^{-0.5t})$$

$$(d) \quad C(t-2) = 4[1 - e^{-0.5(t-2)}]u(t-2)$$

$$(e) \quad C(bT) = 4[1 - e^{-(0.5)(0.6)b}] = 4[1 - (0.7408)^b]$$

$$(f) \quad C(bT) = 4[1 - e^t e^{-0.5(bT)}]u(b-4)$$

$$= [4 - 4e^t e^{-0.5(b-4)} e^{-1.2}]u(b-4)$$

$$= [4 - 3.2749(0.7408)^{b-4}]u(b-4)$$

$$4-22.(a) \quad D(z) = 1.2 + \frac{0.1z}{z-1} = \frac{1.3z-1}{z-1}; \text{ From Prob. 4-21(a); } G(z) = \frac{1.037}{z-0.7408}$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(z)}{z} = \frac{1.037(1.3z-1)}{(z-1)^2(z-0.7408)} = \frac{1.20}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{0.5705}{z-1} + \frac{-0.5705}{z-0.7408}$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{2(0.6z)}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{0.5705z}{z-1} + \frac{-0.5705z}{z-0.7408}$$

$$\therefore C(bT) = 2bT + 0.5705[1 - 0.7408^b]$$

(b) The temperature increases without limit - Not physically realizable.

$$(c) \quad \frac{M(z)}{z} = \frac{1.3z-1}{(z-1)^2} = \frac{1.3(z-1)}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{0.3}{(z-1)^2} = \frac{0.3}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{1.3}{z-1}$$

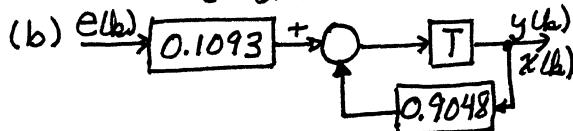
$$\therefore m(bT) = bT + 1.3$$

(d) The value will reach full open. Then $m(bT)$ is effectively constant and the temperature will settle to a constant value.

$$4-23.(a) (s+0.05)Y(s) = 0.1M(s), \therefore G_p(s) = \frac{0.1}{s+0.05}$$

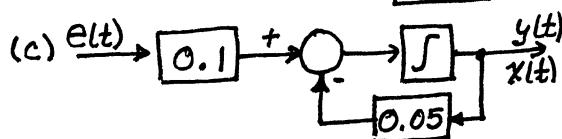
$$G(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{E(z)} = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{0.1}{s(s+0.05)}\right]$$

$$= \frac{z-1}{z} \left(\frac{0.1}{0.05} \right) \frac{z(1-e^{-(0.05)(z)})}{(z-1)(z-0.9048)} = \frac{0.1903}{z-0.9048}$$



$$x(k+1) = 0.9048x(k) + 0.1093e(k)$$

$$y(k) = x(k)$$



$$\dot{x}(t) = -0.05x(t) + 0.1e(t)$$

$$y(t) = x(t)$$

$$(d) (sI - A)^{-1} = \frac{1}{s+0.05}, \therefore \bar{\Phi}(t) = e^{-0.05t}$$

$$\therefore A = \bar{\Phi}(T) = 0.9048$$

$$B = B_C \int_0^T \bar{\Phi}(t) dt = B_C \int_0^T e^{-0.05t} dt$$

$$= \frac{0.1}{-0.05} e^{-0.05t} \Big|_0^T = 2[1 - 0.9048] = 0.1903$$

$$\therefore x(k+1) = 0.9048x(k) + 0.1093e(k)$$

$$y(k) = x(k)$$

(e) Same as (b),

$$(f) G(z) = \frac{0.1093z^{-1}}{1 - 0.9048z^{-1}} = \frac{0.1093}{z - 0.9048}$$

(g)

```

num=[0 0.1];
den=[1 0.05];
[Ac,Bc,C,D] = tf2ss(num,den)
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,2)
[n,d] = ss2tf(A,B,C,D)
pause
Ac = -.05; Bc = 0.1;
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,2)

```

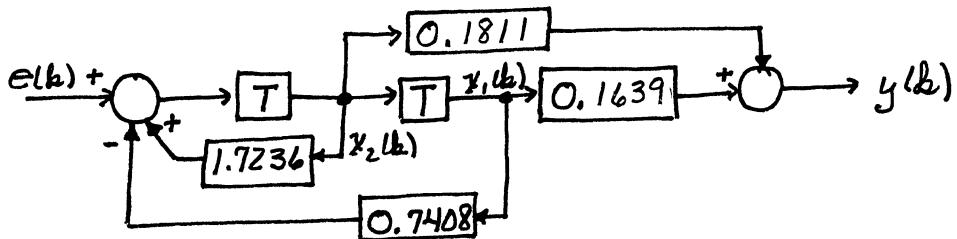
$$4-24.(a) [s^2 + 0.15s + 0.005]Y(s) = 0.1M(s) \Rightarrow G_p(s) = \frac{0.1}{s^2 + 0.15s + 0.005}$$

$$\therefore G(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{E(z)} = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{0.1}{s(s+0.1)(s+0.05)}\right]$$

$$= \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{2}{5} + \frac{-2.5}{s+0.1} + \frac{0.5}{s+0.05}\right]$$

$$4-24.(a) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \left[\frac{2z}{z-1} + \frac{-2.5z}{z-0.8187} + \frac{0.5z}{z-0.9048} \right] = \frac{0.1811z + 0.1639}{z^2 - 1.7236z + 0.7408}$$

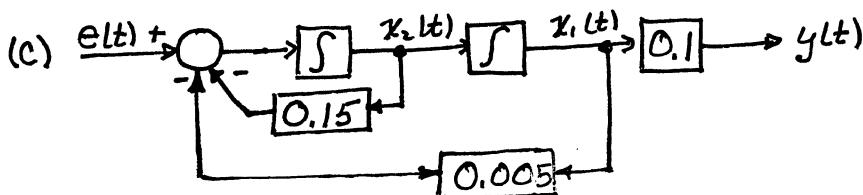
(b)



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -0.7408 & 1.7236 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} e(k)$$

$$y(k) = [0.1639 \quad 0.1811] \underline{x}(k)$$

(c)



$$\dot{\underline{x}}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -0.005 & -0.15 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(t) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} e(t)$$

$$y(t) = [0.1 \quad 0] \underline{x}(t)$$

(d)

$$sI - A = \begin{bmatrix} s & -1 \\ 0.005 & s+0.15 \end{bmatrix}, \Delta = |sI - A| = s^2 + 0.15s + 0.005 = (s+0.1)(s+0.05)$$

$$\therefore (sI - A)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{s+0.15}{(s+0.1)(s+0.05)} & \frac{1}{(s+0.1)(s+0.05)} \\ \frac{-0.005}{(s+0.1)(s+0.05)} & \frac{s}{(s+0.1)(s+0.05)} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{-1}{s+0.1} + \frac{2}{s+0.05} & \frac{-20}{s+0.1} + \frac{20}{s+0.05} \\ \frac{0.1}{s+0.1} + \frac{-0.1}{s+0.05} & \frac{2}{s+0.1} + \frac{-1}{s+0.05} \end{bmatrix} = \bar{\Phi}(s)$$

$$\therefore \bar{\Phi}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} -e^{-0.1t} + 2e^{-0.05t} & -20e^{-0.1t} + 20e^{-0.05t} \\ 0.1e^{-0.1t} - 0.1e^{-0.05t} & 2e^{-0.1t} - e^{-0.05t} \end{bmatrix}$$

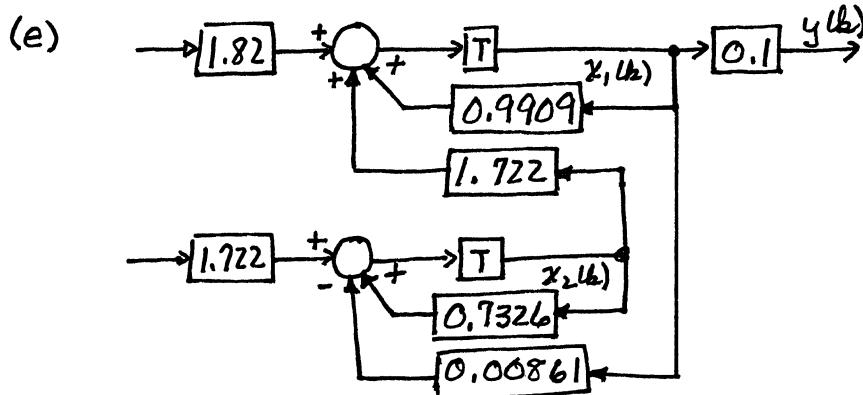
$$\therefore A = \bar{\Phi}(2) = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9909 & 1.7220 \\ -0.00861 & 0.7326 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\int_0^2 \bar{\Phi}(t) dt = \begin{bmatrix} 10e^{-0.1t} - 40e^{-0.05t} & 200e^{-0.1t} - 400e^{-0.05t} \\ -e^{-0.1t} + 2e^{-0.05t} & -20e^{-0.1t} + 20e^{-0.05t} \end{bmatrix} \Big|_0^2$$

$$4-24(d) \therefore \int_0^2 \Phi(t) dt = \begin{bmatrix} () & 1.82 \\ (), & 1.722 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow B = \left[\int_0^2 \Phi_c(t) dt \right] B_C = \begin{bmatrix} 1.82 \\ 1.722 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9909 & 1.7220 \\ -0.00861 & 0.736 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1.82 \\ 1.722 \end{bmatrix} e(k)$$

$$y(k) = [0.1 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)$$



$$(f) Y(z) = \frac{0.182z^{-1}(1-0.7326z^{-1}) + 0.2965z^{-2}}{1-0.9909z^{-1}-0.7326z^{-2}+0.01483z^{-2}+0.7260z^{-4}} = \frac{0.182z + 0.1630}{z^2-1.7235z+0.7408}$$

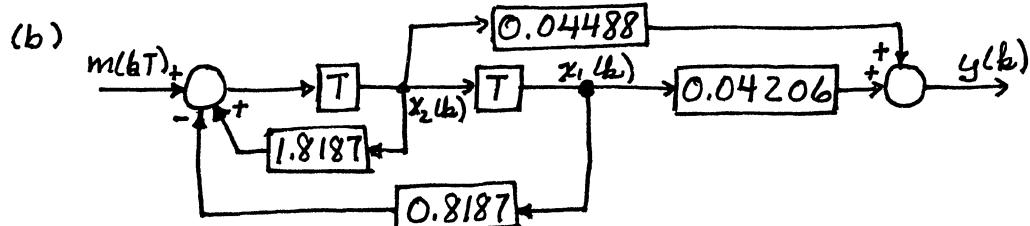
(g)

```

num=[0 0 0.1];
den=[1 0.15 0.005];
[Ac,Bc,C,D] = tf2ss(num,den)
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,2)
[n,d] = ss2tf(A,B,C,D)
pause
Ac = [0 1;-.005 -.15]; Bc = [0;1];
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,2)

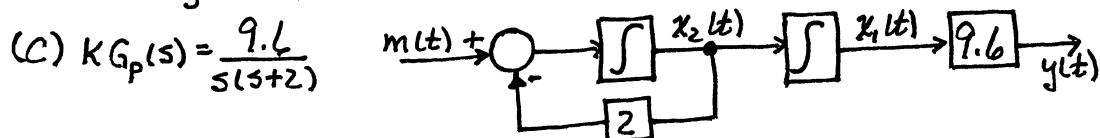
```

$$4-25.(a) \text{ From Problem P4-15: } G(z) = \frac{0.04488z + 0.04206}{z^2-1.8187z+0.8187}$$



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -0.8187 & 1.8187 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} m(k)$$

$$y(k) = [0.04206 \quad 0.04488] \underline{x}(k)$$



$$4-25.(c) \quad \dot{\underline{x}}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(t) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} m(t)$$

$$y(t) = [9.6 \quad 0] \underline{x}(t)$$

$$(d) \quad sI - A_c = \begin{bmatrix} s & -1 \\ 0 & s+2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |sI - A_c| = \Delta = s^2 + 2s$$

$$(sI - A_c)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{s} & \frac{1}{s(s+2)} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{s+2} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \Phi_c(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.5(1 - e^{-2t}) \\ 0 & e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}$$

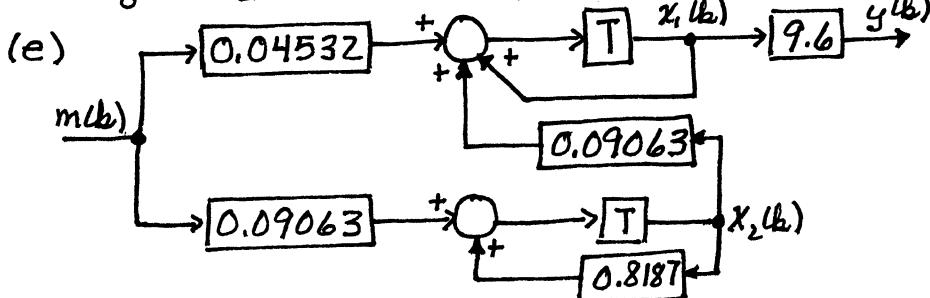
$$\therefore A = \Phi_c(T) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.09063 \\ 0 & 0.8187 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\int_0^{0.1} \Phi_c(t) dt = \begin{bmatrix} t & 0.5t + 0.25e^{-2t} \\ 0 & -0.5e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix} \Big|_0^{0.1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.1 & 0.04532 \\ 0 & 0.09063 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B = \left[\int_0^{0.1} \Phi_c(t) dt \right] B_c = \begin{bmatrix} 0.04532 \\ 0.09063 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.09063 \\ 0 & 0.8187 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0.04532 \\ 0.09063 \end{bmatrix} m(k)$$

$$y(k) = [9.6 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)$$



$$(f) \quad \frac{Y(z)}{M(z)} = \frac{0.04351z^{-1}/(-0.8187z^{-1}) + 0.07885z^{-2}}{1 - z^{-1} - 0.8187z^{-1} + 0.8187z^{-2}} = \frac{0.04351z + 0.04323}{z^2 - 1.8187z + 0.8187}$$

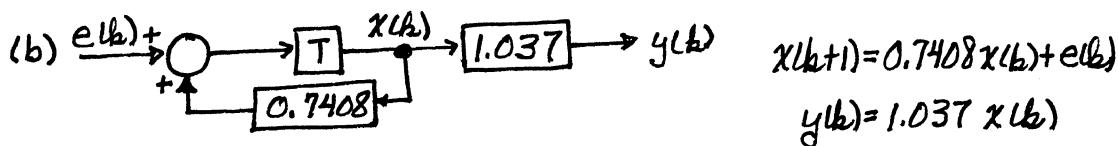
(g)

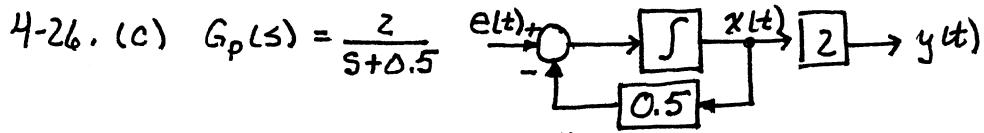
```

num=[0 0 9.61];
den=[1 2 0];
[Ac,Bc,C,D] = tf2ss(num,den)
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,0.1)
[n,d] = ss2tf(A,B,C,D)
pause
Ac = [0 1;0 -2]; Bc = [0;1];
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,0.1);

```

$$4-26.(a) \text{ From Problem 4-16 (a), } G(z) = \frac{1.037}{z - 0.7408} = \frac{C(z)}{E(z)}$$





$$\dot{x}(t) = -0.5x(t) + e(t)$$

$$y(t) = 2x(t)$$

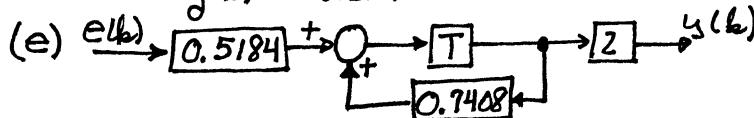
$$(d) \underline{\Phi}_c(t) = \mathcal{Z}^{-1}[(sI - A_c)^{-1}] = \mathcal{Z}^{-1}\left[\frac{1}{s+0.5}\right] = e^{-0.5t}$$

$$A = \underline{\Phi}_c(T) = e^{-0.5(0.6)} = 0.7408$$

$$B = B_c \int_0^T \underline{\Phi}_c(t) dt = (1) \int_0^{0.3} e^{-0.5t} dt = -\frac{1}{0.5} e^{-0.5t} \Big|_0^{0.3} \\ = 2(1 - 0.7408) = 0.5184$$

$$\therefore x(k+1) = 0.7408x(k) + 0.5184e(k)$$

$$y(k) = 2x(k)$$



$$(f) \frac{Y(z)}{E(z)} = \frac{(0.5184)z^{-1}(2)}{1 - 0.7408z^{-1}} = \frac{1.037}{z - 0.7408}$$

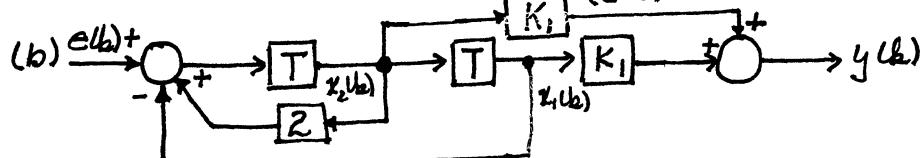
(g)

```

num=[0 2];
den=[1 0.5];
[Ac,Bc,C,D] = tf2ss(num,den)
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,0.6)
[n,d] = ss2tf(A,B,C,D)
pause
Ac = -0.5; Bc = 1;
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,0.6)

```

4-27. (a) From Problem 4-17, $G(z) = K_1 \frac{z+1}{(z-1)^2}$ with $K_1 = \frac{K T^2}{2J} = \frac{K}{2J}$, $T=1$



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} e(k)$$

$$y(k) = [K_1 \quad K_1] \underline{x}(k)$$

(c) $G_p(s) = \frac{K}{Js^2}$

$$\dot{\underline{x}}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(t) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} e(t)$$

$$y(t) = [K/J \quad 0] \underline{x}(t)$$

$$4-27.(d) \quad sI - A_C = \begin{bmatrix} s & -1 \\ 0 & s \end{bmatrix}, \quad \Delta = |sI - A_C| = s^2, \therefore (sI - A) = \begin{bmatrix} 1/s & 1/s^2 \\ 0 & 1/s \end{bmatrix}$$

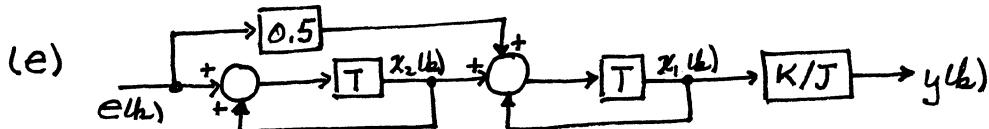
$$\therefore \underline{\Phi}_C(t) = f^{-1}[(sI - A_C)^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & t \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow A = \underline{\Phi}_C(1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\int_0^t \underline{\Phi}_C(t) dt = \begin{bmatrix} t & t^2/2 \\ 0 & t \end{bmatrix} \Big|_0^t = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore B = \left[\int_0^t \underline{\Phi}_C(t) dt \right] B_C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.5 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} e(k)$$

$$y(k) = [K/J \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)$$



$$(f) G(z) = \frac{0.5 \frac{K}{J} z^{-1} (1-z^{-1}) + \frac{K}{J} z^{-2}}{1 - z^{-1} - z^{-1} + z^{-2}} = \frac{\frac{K}{z-1} (z+1)}{(z-1)^2}$$

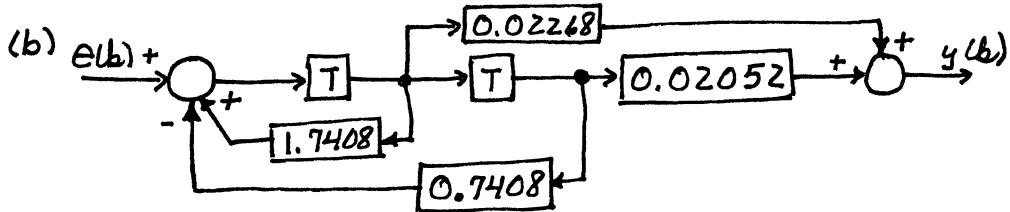
(g)

```

num=[0 0 1];
den=[1 0 0];
[Ac,Bc,C,D] = tf2ss(num,den)
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,1)
[n,d] = ss2tf(A,B,C,D)
pause
Ac = [0 1;0 0]; Bc = [0;1];
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,1)

```

$$4-28.(a) \text{ From Problem 4-18, } G(z) = \frac{0.02268z + 0.02052}{z^2 - 1.7408z + 0.7408}$$



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -0.7408 & 1.7408 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} e(k)$$

$$y(k) = [0.02052 \quad 0.02268] \underline{x}(k)$$

$$(c) G_P(s) = \frac{20}{s(s+6)}$$

$$4-28.(c) \quad \dot{\underline{x}}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(t) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} e(t)$$

$$y(t) = [20 \ 0] \underline{x}(t)$$

$$(d) \quad sI - A_C = \begin{bmatrix} s & -1 \\ 0 & s+6 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \Delta = |sI - A_C| = s^2 + 6s$$

$$\therefore (sI - A_C)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{s} & \frac{1}{s(s+6)} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{s+6} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \therefore \Phi_C(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{6}(1 - e^{-6t}) \\ 0 & e^{-6t} \end{bmatrix}$$

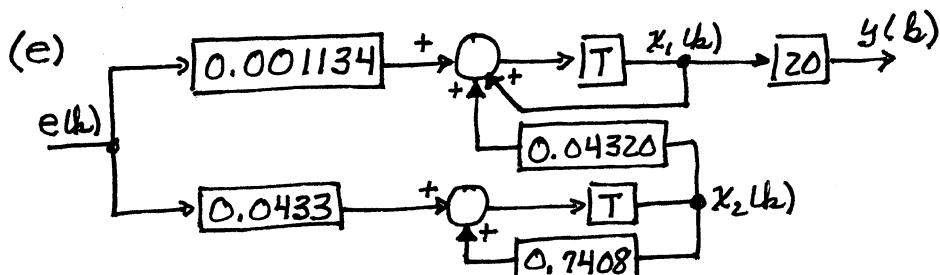
$$\therefore A = \Phi_C(T) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.04320 \\ 0 & 0.7408 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\int_0^{0.05} \Phi_C(t) dt = \begin{bmatrix} t & \frac{t}{6} + (1/36)e^{-6t} \\ 0 & -(1/6)e^{-6t} \end{bmatrix} \Big|_0^{0.05} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.05 & 0.001134 \\ 0 & 0.04320 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B = \left[\int_0^{0.05} \Phi_C(t) dt \right] B_C = \begin{bmatrix} 0.001134 \\ 0.04320 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.04320 \\ 0 & 0.7408 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0.001134 \\ 0.04320 \end{bmatrix} e(k)$$

$$y(k) = [20 \ 0] \underline{x}(k)$$



$$(f) \quad \frac{Y(z)}{E(z)} = \frac{0.02268z^{-1}(1 - 0.7408z^{-1}) + 0.03741z^{-2}}{1 - z^{-1} - 0.7408z^{-1} + 0.7408z^{-2}}$$

$$= \frac{0.02268z + 0.02061}{z^2 - 1.7408z + 0.7408}$$

(g)

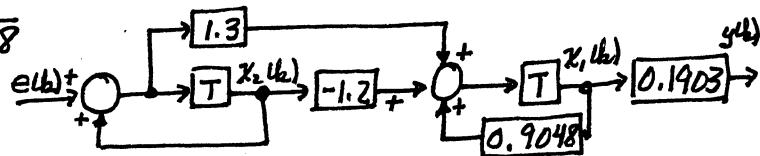
```

num=[0 0 20];
den=[1 6 0];
[Ac,Bc,C,D] = tf2ss(num,den)
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,.05)
[n,d] = ss2tf(A,B,C,D)
pause
Ac = [0 1;0 -6]; Bc = [0;1];
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,.05)

```

$$4-29. D(z) = 1.2 + \frac{0.1z}{z-1} = \frac{1.3z-1.2}{z-1}$$

$$(a) G(z) = \frac{0.1903}{z-0.9048}$$



$$\begin{aligned}x_1(k+1) &= 0.9408x_1(k) - 1.2x_2(k) + 1.3[e(k) + x_2(k)] \\&= 0.9408x_1(k) + 0.1x_2(k) + 1.3e(k)\end{aligned}$$

$$x_2(k+1) = x_2(k) + e(k)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) &= \begin{bmatrix} 0.9408 & 0.1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1.3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} e(k) \\y(k) &= [0.1903 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)\end{aligned}$$

(b) Same filter simulation diagram as in (a).

From Problem 4-27(d):

$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1/2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} m(k)$$

$$m(k) = [-1.2 + 1.3]x_3(k) + 1.3e(k) = 0.1x_3(k) + 1.3e(k)$$

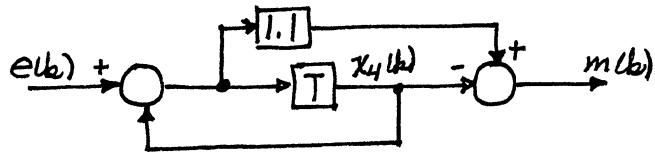
$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} x_1(k+1) \\ x_2(k+1) \\ x_3(k+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0.05 \\ 0 & 1 & 0.1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1(k) \\ x_2(k) \\ x_3(k) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0.65 \\ 1.3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} e(k)$$

$$y(k) = [K/J \quad 0 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)$$

```
(c)
nd = [1.3 -1.2];
dd = [1 -1];
ng = [0 0.1903];
dg = [1 -0.9048];
n = conv(nd, ng);
d = conv(dd, dg);
pause;
A = [.9408 .1; 0 1];
B = [1.3; 1];
C = [0.1903 0];
D = 0;
[num, dem] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)
```

```
nd = [1.3 -1.2];
dd = [1 -1];
ng = [0 0.5 0.5];
dg = [1 -2 1];
n = conv(nd, ng);
d = conv(dd, dg);
pause;
A = [1 1 .05; 0 1 .1; 0 0 1];
B = [.65; 1.3; 1];
C = [1 0 0];
D = 0;
[num, dem] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)
```

$$4-30. D(z) = 1 + \frac{0.1z}{z-1} = \frac{1.1z-1}{z-1}$$



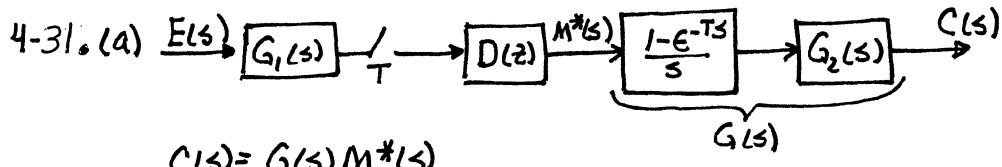
$$m(k) = -x_4(k) + 1.1[e(k) + x_4(k)] = 0.1x_4(k) + 1.1e(k)$$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = Ax(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}[0.1x_4(k) + 1.1e(k)]$$

$$\text{and } x_4(k+1) = x_4(k) + e(k)$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} x_1(k+1) \\ x_2(k+1) \\ x_3(k+1) \\ x_4(k+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.9 & 0 & 0.1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0.5 & 0.1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1(k) \\ x_2(k) \\ x_3(k) \\ x_4(k) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1.1 \\ 1.1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} e(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1 \ 1.5 \ 2.3 \ 0] \underline{x}(k)$$



$$C(s) = G(s)M^*(s)$$

$$C(z) = G(z)M(z) = G(z)D(z)\overline{G_1E}(z)$$

(b) Cannot factor $E(z)$ from $\overline{G_1E}(z)$.

(c) Assume that $e(t)$ changes so slowly that the system can be accurately approximated by placing a sampler / data-hold in front of $G_1(s)$. Then

$$C(z) = G(z)D(z) \left[\frac{1-e^{-Ts}}{s} \cdot G_1(s) \right] E(z).$$

$$4-32.(a) (1-0.5) \dot{x}(t) = -2x(t) + 3u(t)$$

$$\therefore \dot{x}(t) = -4x(t) + 6u(t)$$

$$y(t) = -4x(t) + 6u(t) + 4u(t) = -4x(t) + 10u(t)$$

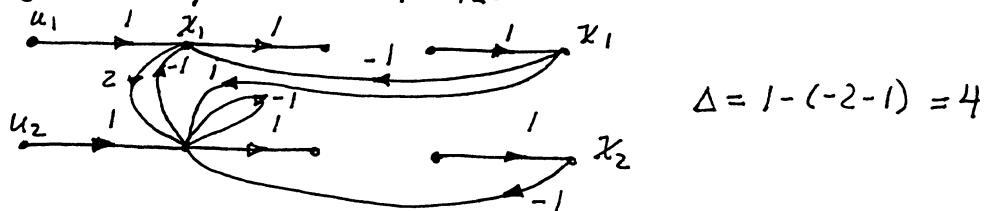
$$4-32.(b) \dot{\underline{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \dot{\underline{x}} + \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{u} = A_1 \dot{\underline{x}} + A_2 \underline{x} + B_1 \underline{u}$$

$$[I-A_1]^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}; [I-A_1]^{-1}A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[I-A_1]^{-1}B_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}; C_1[I-A_1]^{-1}A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}; C_1[I-A_1]^{-1}B_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \dot{\underline{x}}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(t) + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} \underline{u}(t)$$

$$y(t) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(t) + \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} \underline{u}(t)$$



$$\dot{x}_1 = \frac{-1(1+1)+2}{4} x_1 + \frac{-2}{4} x_2 + \frac{1(1+1)}{4} u_1 + \frac{2}{4} u_2$$

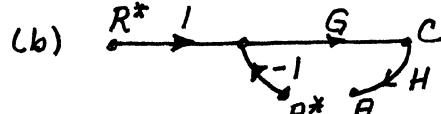
$$\dot{x}_2 = \frac{1+1}{4} x_1 + \frac{-1}{4} x_2 + \frac{-1}{4} u_1 + \frac{1}{4} u_2$$

$$y = \frac{1+1}{4} x_1 + \frac{-1}{4} x_2 + \frac{-1}{4} u_1 + \frac{1}{4} u_2$$

CHAPTER 5

$$5-1.(a) \quad C(s) = G(s) [R^*(s) - H^*(s) C^*(s)]$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{G(z)}{1 + G(z)H(z)} R(z)$$

(b) 

$$A = GH[R^* - A^*]$$

$$\therefore A^* = \frac{\overline{GH}^* R^*}{1 + \overline{GH}^*}$$

$$\therefore C = G[R^* - A^*] = G \left[\frac{R^*}{1 + \overline{GH}^*} \right]$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{G(z)}{1 + \overline{GH}(z)} R(z)$$

(c) $E = R - GHE^* \Rightarrow E^* = R^* - \overline{GH}^* E^* \Rightarrow E(z) = \frac{R(z)}{1 + \overline{GH}(z)}$

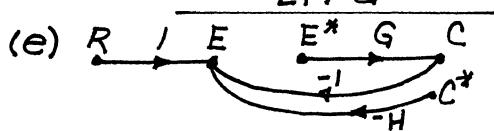
$$C = GE^* \Rightarrow C(z) = \frac{G(z)}{1 + \overline{GH}(z)} R(z)$$

(d) 

$$C = \frac{GR}{1+G} - \frac{GH}{1+G} C^*$$

$$C(z) = \left[\frac{GR}{1+G} \right](z) - \left[\frac{GH}{1+G} \right](z) C(z)$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{\left[\frac{GR}{1+G} \right](z)}{1 + \left[\frac{GH}{1+G} \right](z)}$$

(e) 

$$E = R - GE^* - HC^*$$

$$C = GE^*$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} E^* &= R^* - G^* E^* - H^* C^* \\ C^* &= G^* E^* \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \begin{array}{c} R^* \\ | \\ E^* \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} -G^* \\ | \\ G^* \\ -H^* \end{array} \quad C^*$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{G(z)}{1 + G(z) + G(z)H(z)} R(z)$$

5-2.(a) $C = G_2 A^*, \therefore A = G_1 [R^* - \overline{G_2 H}^* A^*] \Rightarrow A(z) = \frac{G_1(z) R(z)}{1 + G_1(z) \overline{G_2 H}(z)}$

$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{G_1(z) G_2(z)}{1 + G_1(z) \overline{G_2 H}(z)} R(z)$$

$$5-2.(b) \quad C = G_1 G_2 [R^* - H^* C^*]$$

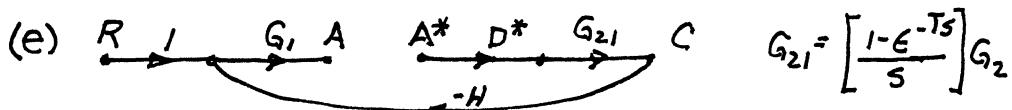
$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{\overline{G_1 G_2}(z)}{1 + \overline{G_1 G_2}(z) H(z)} R(z)$$

$$(c) \quad C = \frac{G_1 G_2 R}{1 + G_1 G_2 H} - \frac{G_2 H}{1 + G_1 G_2 H} C^*$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{\left[\frac{G_1 G_2 R}{1 + G_1 G_2 H} \right](z)}{1 + \left[\frac{G_2 H}{1 + G_1 G_2 H} \right](z)}$$

$$(d) \quad C = \frac{G R}{1 + G H_2} - \frac{G H_1}{1 + G H_2} D^* C^*$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{\left[\frac{G R}{1 + G H_2} \right](z)}{1 + D(z) \left[\frac{G H_1}{1 + G H_2} \right](z)}$$



$$A = G_1 R - G_1 G_2 H D^* A^*$$

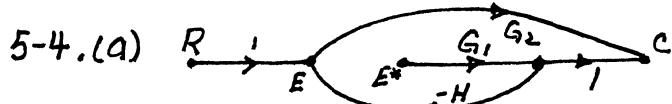
$$\therefore A^* = \frac{\overline{G_1 R}}{1 + \overline{G_1 G_2 H} D^*} \quad \text{and} \quad C = G_2 D^* A^*$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{G_{21}(z) D(z) \overline{G_1 R}(z)}{1 + \overline{G_1 G_{21} H}(z) D(z)}$$

$$5-3. (a) \text{ From Problem 5-1(b): } C(z) = \frac{G(z)}{1 + \overline{G H}(z)} R(z)$$

$$(b) \text{ From Problem 5-1(c): } C(z) = \frac{G(z)}{1 + \overline{G H}(z)} R(z)$$

(c) In each system, $E^* = R^* - \overline{G H} E^*$. Hence both $C(s)$ and $C(z)$ are the same for each system.

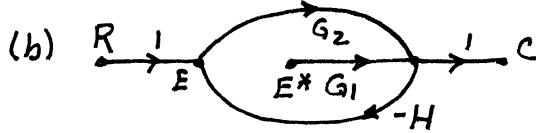


$$E = R - G_1 H E^*$$

$$\therefore E^* = \frac{R^*}{1 + \overline{G H}}$$

$$5-4.(a) \quad C = G_2 R - G_1 G_2 H E^* + G_1 E^*$$

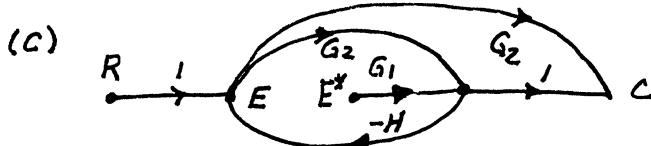
$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{G_1(z) - G_1 G_2 H(z)}{1 + G_1 G_2 H(z)} R(z)$$



$$E = \frac{R}{1 + G_2 H} - \frac{G_1 H}{1 + G_2 H} E^* \Rightarrow E^* = \frac{\left[\frac{R}{1 + G_2 H} \right]^*}{1 + \left[\frac{G_1 H}{1 + G_2 H} \right]^*}$$

$$C = \frac{G_2 R}{1 + G_2 H} + \frac{G_1}{1 + G_2 H} E^*$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \left[\frac{G_2 R}{1 + G_2 H} \right](z) + \frac{\left[\frac{G_1}{1 + G_2 H} \right](z)}{1 + \left[\frac{G_1 H}{1 + G_2 H} \right](z)} \left[\frac{R}{1 + G_2 H} \right](z)$$



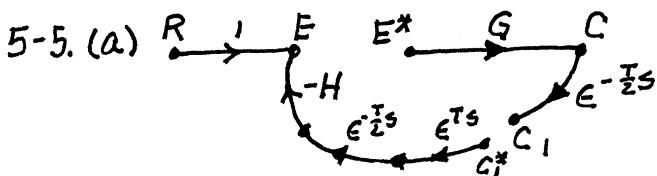
$$E = R - H[G_1 E^* + G_2 E] \Rightarrow E = \frac{R}{1 + G_2 H} - \frac{G_1 H}{1 + G_2 H} E^*$$

$$E^* = \frac{\left[\frac{R}{1 + G_2 H} \right]^*}{1 + \left[\frac{G_1 H}{1 + G_2 H} \right]^*}$$

$$C = G_2 E + G_1 E^* + G_2 E = 2G_2 E + G_1 E^*$$

$$= \frac{2G_2 R}{1 + G_2 H} + \frac{G_1 \left[\frac{R}{1 + G_2 H} \right]^*}{1 + \left[\frac{G_1 H}{1 + G_2 H} \right]^*}$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \left[\frac{2G_2 R}{1 + G_2 H} \right](z) + \frac{G_1(z) \left[\frac{R}{1 + G_2 H} \right](z)}{1 + \left[\frac{G_1 H}{1 + G_2 H} \right](z)}$$

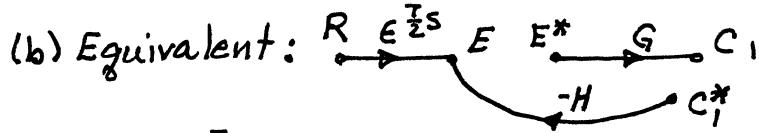


$$E(z) = R(z) - z C_1(z) H(z, m) \Big|_{m=\frac{1}{z}}$$

$$C_1(z) = G(z, m) \Big|_{m=\frac{1}{z}} E(z)$$

$$\therefore E(z) = R(z) - z H(z, \frac{1}{z}) G(z, \frac{1}{z}) E(z)$$

$$C(z) = G(z) E(z) = \frac{G(z)}{1 + z G(z, \frac{1}{z}) H(z, \frac{1}{z})}$$



$$E = R e^{\frac{T}{2}s} - H C_1$$

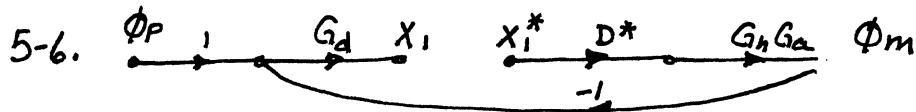
$$C_1 = G E^* = G(R e^{\frac{T}{2}s})^* - G H C_1^*$$

$$\therefore C_1(z) = \frac{G(z) z [R e^{\frac{T}{2}s}]}{1 + G H(z)} = \frac{G(z)}{1 + G H(z)} z R(z, \frac{1}{z})$$

$$C_1(z) = C(\frac{1}{z}) + C(\frac{3T}{2}) z^{-1} + C(\frac{5T}{2}) z^{-2} + \dots$$

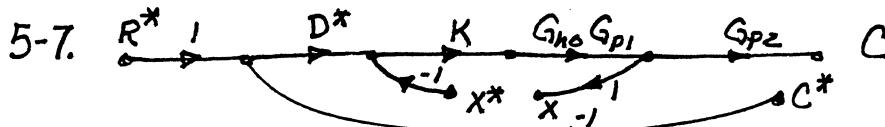
$$\therefore C(z) = C_1(z) z^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{G(z)}{1 + G H(z)} z^{\frac{1}{2}} R(z, \frac{1}{z})$$

$$= C(\frac{1}{2}) z^{-\frac{1}{2}} + C(\frac{3T}{2}) z^{-\frac{3}{2}} + \dots, \quad z^{\frac{1}{2}} \Big|_{z=e^{Ts}} = e^{\frac{T}{2}s}$$



$$X_1 = G_d \phi_P - G_d G_h G_a D^* X_1^* \Rightarrow X_1^* = \frac{\overline{G_d} \overline{\phi_P}^*}{1 + D^* \overline{G_d} \overline{G_h} \overline{G_a}^*}$$

$$\therefore \phi_m(z) = \overline{G_h} \overline{G_a}(z) D(z) X_1(z) = \frac{\overline{G_h} \overline{G_a}(z) \overline{G_d} \overline{\phi_P}(z) D(z)}{1 + \overline{G_d} \overline{G_h} \overline{G_a}(z) D(z)}$$



$$X = -K G X^* + D^* K G_1 (R^* - C^*)$$

$$X(z) = \frac{D(z) K G_1(z)}{1 + K G_1(z)} [R(z) - C(z)]$$

$$C = -K G_2 X^* + K D^* G_2 (R^* - C^*)$$

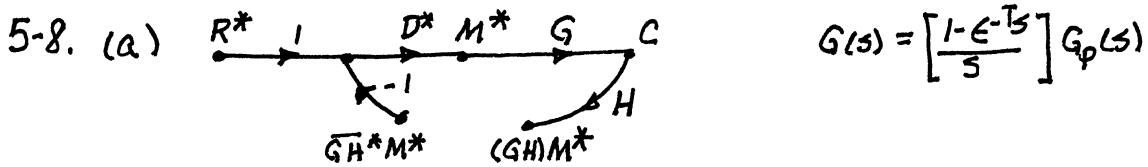
$$C(z) = -K G_2(z) \left[\frac{K D(z) G_1(z)}{1 + K G_1(z)} \right] [R(z) - C(z)] + K D(z) G_2(z) [R(z) - C(z)]$$

$$\therefore C(z) [1 + K G_1(z)] = -K G_2(z) D(z) K G_1(z) [R(z) - C(z)]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let: } & G_h G_{p1} = G_1 \\ & G_h G_p, G_{p2} = G_2 \end{aligned}$$

$$+ D(z) K G_2(z) [1 + K G_1(z)] [R(z) - C(z)]$$

$$5-7. \quad \therefore C(z) = \frac{K D(z) G_2(z) R(z)}{1 + K G_1(z) + K D(z) G_2(z)}$$



$$M^* = D^*(R^* - \bar{G}\bar{H}^*M^*) \Rightarrow M(z) = \frac{D(z)R(z)}{1 + D(z)\bar{G}\bar{H}(z)}$$

$$C = GM^* \Rightarrow C(z) = \frac{D(z)G(z)}{1 + D(z)\bar{G}\bar{H}(z)} R(z)$$

$$C(s) = G(s)M^*(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1 + D^*(s)\bar{G}\bar{H}^*(s)} D^*(s)R^*(s)$$

(b) The signals out of the D/A's are identical.

5-9. (a) $G(s), H(s)$

(d) $H(s)$

(b) $G(s)$

(e) $G(s), H(s)$

(c) $G(s)$

5-10. (a) $G_1(s), G_2(s)$

(d) $H(s)$

(b) $G_1(s), H(s)$

(e) $G_2(s) = \left(\frac{1 - e^{-Ts}}{s} \right) G_{p2}(s)$

(c) $H_2(s)$

5-11. (a) $C(s) = G(s)R(s) - G(s)H(s)e^{-0.1Ts} D^*(s)C^*(s)$

$$\therefore C(z) = \overline{GR}(z) - \overline{GH}(z, m)|_{m=0.9} D(z) C(z)$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{GR(z)}{1 + D(z)\overline{GH}(z, 0.9)}$$

(b) $C(z)$ same as in (a).

$$5-12.(a) C = GD^*E^*$$

$$E = R - H_b G D^* E^* \Rightarrow E^* = \frac{R^*}{1 + D^* G^* H_b}$$

$$\therefore C(z) = \frac{D(z) G(z)}{1 + D(z) G(z) H_b} R(z)$$

$$(b) C = -G_d R_d + GD^*E^*$$

$$E = -H_b G D^* E^* + H_b G_d R_d \Rightarrow E^* = \frac{H_b \overline{G_d R_d}}{1 + D^* G^* H_b}$$

$$C(z) = -\overline{G_d R_d}(z) + \frac{G(z) D(z) H_b \overline{G_d R_d}(z)}{1 + D(z) G(z) H_b} = \frac{-\overline{G_d R_d}(z)}{1 + D(z) G(z) H_b}$$

$$(c) C(z) = \frac{D(z) G(z) R(z) - \overline{G_d R_d}(z)}{1 + D(z) G(z) H_b}$$

$$5-13.(a) \pm 135^\circ \times 0.07 \text{ V/degree} = \pm 9.45 \text{ V}$$

\therefore choose A/D with $\pm 10 \text{ V}$ input.

$$(b) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \not\exists \left[\frac{z^2}{s^2(0.5s+1)} \right]$$

$$M = D^* [\Theta_C - H_b KGM^*]$$

$$\therefore M^* = \frac{D^* G_C^*}{1 + K D^* G^* H_b}$$

$$\Theta_a(z) = K G(z) M(z) = \frac{K D(z) G(z)}{1 + K D(z) G(z) H_b} \Theta_c(z)$$

(c) From Problem 4-15,

$$KG(z) = \frac{0.04488z + 0.04206}{z^2 - 1.8187z + 0.8187}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{\Theta_a(z)}{\Theta_c(z)} &= \frac{0.04488z + 0.04206}{z^2 - 1.8187z + 0.8187 + 0.00314z + 0.00294} \\ &= \frac{0.04488z + 0.04206}{z^2 - 1.8156z + 0.8216} \end{aligned}$$

(d)

```

num=[0 0 9.6];
den=[1 2 0];
[Ac,Bc,C,D] = tf2ss(num,den)
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,.1)
[n,d] = ss2tf(A,B,C,D)
tnum = n
tden = d + 0.07*n

```

5-14. (a) $\theta_{\max}(t) = 360^\circ$, maximum sensor output = $(0.02)(360^\circ) = 7.2V$
 \therefore input for $360^\circ = 7.2V$
 input for $0^\circ = 0V$
 \therefore need A/D range 0-7.2V, \therefore choose 0-10V range.

5-14. (b) From (a), sensor output = $(0.02)(70^\circ) = \underline{1.4V}$
 \therefore input = $1.4V$

(c) (a) maximum sensor output = $(0.02)(\pm 180^\circ) = \pm 3.6V$
 \therefore choose $\pm 5V$ range

(b) From (b), 1.4V

$$(d) G(z) = z \left[\frac{1-e^{-Ts}}{s} G_p(s) \right]$$

$$M^*(s) = D^* [R^* - K G^* H_b M^*] \Rightarrow M^* = \frac{D^* R^*}{1 + K D^* G^* H_b}$$

$$C = K G^* M^* \Rightarrow C(z) = \frac{K D(z) G(z)}{1 + K D(z) G(z) H_b} R(z)$$

$$(e) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} z \left[\frac{1}{J s^3} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{(1)^2 z (z+1)}{0.1(2)(z-1)^3} = \frac{5(z+1)}{(z-1)^2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{K D(z) G(z)}{1 + K D(z) G(z) H_b} = \frac{2[5(z+1)]}{z^2 - 2z + 1 + 10(z+1)0.02}$$

$$\therefore \text{system transfer function} = \frac{10(z+1)}{z^2 - 1.8z + 1.2}$$

(f)

```

num=[0 0 20];
den=[1 0 0];
[Ac,Bc,C,D] = tf2ss(num,den)
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,1)
[n,d] = ss2tf(A,B,C,D)
tnum = n
tden = d + 0.02*n

```

5-15. (a) Sensor output = $0.4(30^\circ) = 12$
 $\therefore 30^\circ \rightarrow r(b)=12$
 $-30^\circ \rightarrow r(b)=12$

$$5-15 (b) M^* = D^* (R^* - H_{ik} K G^* M^*) ; \quad G(s) = \frac{1-e^{-Ts}}{s} G_p(s)$$

$$\therefore M^* = \frac{D^* R^*}{1 + K D^* G^* H_{ik}}$$

$$C(s) = K G(s) M^*(s) \Rightarrow C(z) = \frac{K D(z) G(z)}{1 + K D(z) G(z) H_{ik}} R(z)$$

(c) From Problem 4-18,

$$G(z) = \frac{0.02268z + 0.02052}{z^2 - 1.7408z + 0.7408}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \frac{C(z)}{R(z)} &= \frac{0.4536z + 0.4104}{z^2 - 1.7408z + 0.7408 + 0.1814z + 0.1642} \\ &= \frac{0.4536z + 0.4104}{z^2 - 1.5594z + 0.9050}\end{aligned}$$

(d)

```

num=[0 0 400];
den=[1 6 0];
[Ac,Bc,C,D] = tf2ss(num,den)
[A,B] = c2d(Ac,Bc,.05)
[n,d] = ss2tf(A,B,C,D)
tnum = n
tden = d + 0.4*n

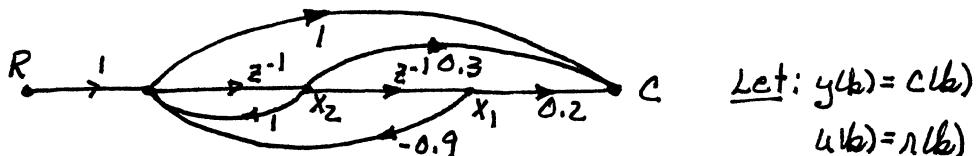
```

$$5-16. (a) \frac{C(z)}{R(z)} = \frac{1 + 0.3z^{-1} + 0.2z^{-2}}{1 - z^{-1} + 0.9z^{-2}}$$

$$(1 - z^{-1} + 0.9z^{-2}) C(z) = (1 + 0.3z^{-1} + 0.2z^{-2}) R(z)$$

$$\therefore C(k) = C(k-1) - 0.9 C(k-2) + r_1(k) + 0.3 r_1(k-1) + 0.2 r_2(k-2)$$

(b)



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -0.9 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [0.2 - 0.9 \quad 0.3 + 1] \underline{x}(k) + u(k) = [-0.7 \quad 1.3] \underline{x}(k) + u(k)$$

$$(c) zI - A = \begin{bmatrix} z & -1 \\ 0.9 & z-1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |zI - A| = \Delta = z^2 - z + 0.9$$

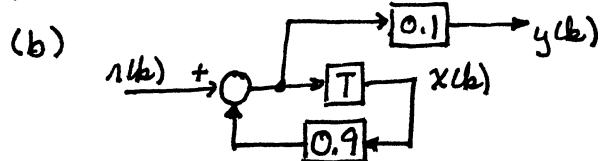
$$\therefore (zI - A)^{-1} = \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z-1 & 1 \\ -0.9 & z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$5-16. (c) \frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = C(zI - A)^{-1}B + D = \frac{1}{\Delta} [-0.7 \quad 1.3] \begin{bmatrix} z-1 & 1 \\ -0.9 & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} + 1$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Delta} [-0.7 \quad 1.3] \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix} + 1 = \frac{1.3z - 0.7}{z^2 - z + 0.9} + 1 = \frac{z^2 + 0.3z + 0.2}{z^2 - z + 0.9}$$

(d) $A = [0 \ 1; -0.9 \ 1]; B = [0; 1]; C = [-0.7 \ 1.3]; D = 1;$
 $[num, den] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)$

$$5-17. (a) (a) c(k+1) = 0.9c(k) + 0.1n(k+1)$$

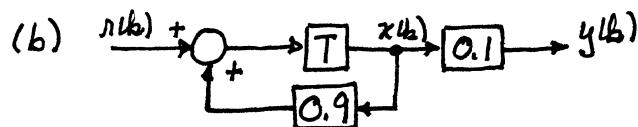


$$x(k+1) = 0.9x(k) + n(k)$$

$$y(k) = 0.09x(k) + 0.1n(k)$$

$$(c) \frac{Y(z)}{R(z)} = C(zI - A)^{-1}B + D = \frac{0.09}{z-0.9} + 0.1 = \frac{0.1z}{z-0.9}$$

$$(b) (a) c(k+1) = 0.9c(k) + 0.1n(k)$$

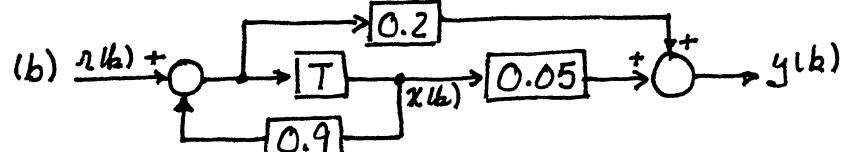


$$x(k+1) = 0.9x(k) + n(k)$$

$$y(k) = 0.1x(k)$$

$$(c) \frac{Y(z)}{R(z)} = C(zI - A)^{-1}B = (0.1) \frac{1}{z-0.9} (1) = \frac{0.1}{z-0.9}$$

$$(c) (a) c(k+1) = 0.9c(k) + 0.2n(k+1) - 0.05n(k)$$

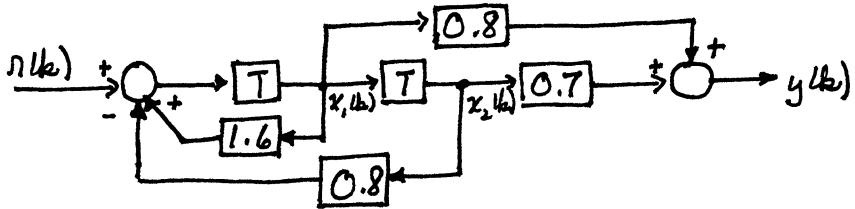


$$(c) \frac{Y(z)}{R(z)} = C(zI - A)^{-1}B + D = \frac{0.13}{z-0.9} + 0.2 = \frac{0.2z - 0.05}{z-0.9}$$

$$(d) (a) c(k+2) = 1.6c(k+1) - 0.8c(k) + 0.8n(k+1) + 0.7n(k)$$

5-17.(d)

(b)



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -0.8 & 1.6 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} n(k)$$

$$y(k) = [0.7 \quad 0.8] \underline{x}(k)$$

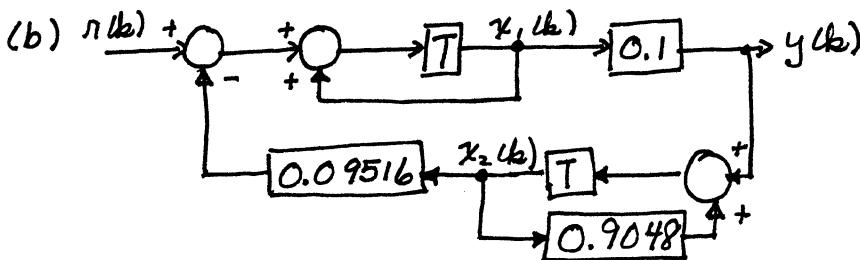
$$(c) (zI - A) = \begin{bmatrix} z & -1 \\ 0.8 & z-1.6 \end{bmatrix}; |zI - A| = \Delta = z^2 - 1.6z + 0.8$$

$$\therefore \frac{Y(z)}{R(z)} = [0.7 \quad 0.8] \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z-1.6 & 1 \\ -0.8 & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\Delta} [0.7 \quad 0.8] \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{0.8z + 0.7}{z^2 - 1.6z + 0.8}$$

$$5-18 (a) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{1}{s^2}\right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{0.1z}{(z-1)^2} = \frac{0.1}{z-1}$$

$$H(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{1}{s^2+s}\right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{z(1-e^{-0.1})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-0.1})} = \frac{0.09516}{z-0.9048}$$



$$(c) \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -0.09516 \\ 0.1 & 0.9048 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} n(k)$$

$$(d) 1 + G(z)H(z) = 0 = z^2 - 1.9048z + 0.9048 + 0.009516$$

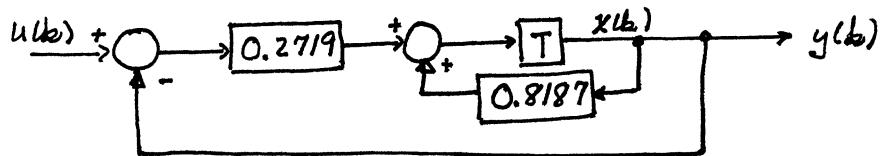
$$= z^2 - 1.9048z + 0.9143$$

$$(e) |zI - A| = \begin{vmatrix} z-1 & 0.09516 \\ -0.1 & z-0.9048 \end{vmatrix} = z^2 - 1.9048z + 0.9048 + 0.009516$$

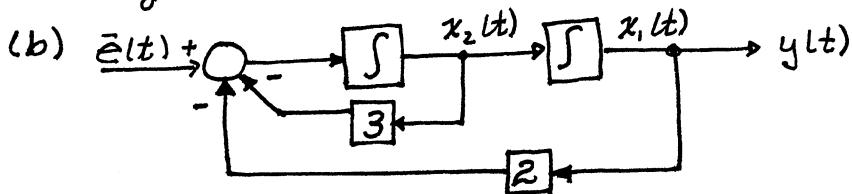
$$= z^2 - 1.9048z + 0.9143$$

$$5-19. (a) \frac{Y(s)}{M(s)} = G_P(s) = \frac{3}{s+2}$$

$$G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{3}{2} \left[\frac{3}{s(s+2)} \right] = \left(\frac{z-1}{z} \right) \frac{3}{2} \frac{z(1-e^{-2T})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-2T})} = \frac{0.2719}{z - 0.8187}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \therefore x(k+1) &= [0.8187 - 0.2719]x(k) + 0.2719u(k) \\ &= 0.5468x(k) + 0.2719u(k) \\ y(k) &= x(k) \end{aligned}$$



$$\dot{\underline{x}}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(t) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} \bar{e}(t)$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(t) &= [1 \quad 0] \underline{x}(t) \\ (sI - A)^{-1} &= \begin{bmatrix} s & 1 \\ 2 & s+3 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{s+3}{(s+1)(s+2)} & \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+2)} \\ \frac{-2}{(s+1)(s+2)} & \frac{s}{(s+1)(s+2)} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{s+1} + \frac{-1}{s+2} & \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{-1}{s+2} \\ \frac{-2}{s+1} + \frac{2}{s+2} & \frac{-1}{s+1} + \frac{2}{s+2} \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \Phi_C(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 2e^{-t} - e^{-2t} & e^{-t} - e^{-2t} \\ -2e^{-t} + 2e^{-2t} & -e^{-t} + 2e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A = \Phi_C(0.1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9909 & 0.0861 \\ -0.1722 & 0.9326 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\int_0^T \Phi_C(t) dt = \begin{bmatrix} -2e^{-t} + 0.5e^{-2t} & -e^{-t} + 0.5e^{-2t} \\ 2e^{-t} - e^{-2t} & e^{-t} - e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix} \Big|_0^{0.1}$$

$$B = \left[\int_0^T \Phi_C(t) dt \right] B_C = \begin{bmatrix} () & 0.00455 \\ () & 0.0861 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0273 \\ 0.5166 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$5-19.(b) \quad BC = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0273 \\ 0.5116 \end{bmatrix} \quad O = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0273 & 0 \\ 0.5116 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\underline{x}(k+1) &= A\underline{x}(k) + Be(k) = A\underline{x}(k) + B[u(k) - y(k)] \\ &= [A - BC]\underline{x}(k) + Bu(k)\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9636 & 0.0861 \\ -0.6888 & 0.7326 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0.0273 \\ 0.5166 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)$$

$$5-20. \quad \underline{x}(k+1) = A\underline{x}(k) + Bm(k)$$

$$y(k) = C\underline{x}(k) + Dm(k)$$

$$m(k) = r(k) - y(k) = r(k) - C\underline{x}(k) - Dm(k)$$

$$\therefore m(k) = \frac{1}{1+D} [r(k) - C\underline{x}(k)]$$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = A\underline{x}(k) + B(1+D)^{-1}[r(k) - C\underline{x}(k)]$$

$$\therefore (1) \quad \underline{x}(k+1) = [A - (1+D)^{-1}BC]\underline{x}(k) + (1+D)^{-1}Br(k)$$

$$y(k) = C\underline{x}(k) + D(1+D)^{-1}[r(k) - C\underline{x}(k)]$$

$$\therefore y(k) = [C - D(1+D)^{-1}C]\underline{x}(k) + D(1+D)^{-1}r(k)$$

$$\therefore (2) \quad y(k) = (1+D)^{-1}C\underline{x}(k) + D(1+D)^{-1}r(k)$$

$$5-21. (a) \quad m(k) = r(k) - y(k) = r(k) - 0.2x(k) - 0.5m(k)$$

$$\therefore m(k) = 0.667r(k) - 0.1333x(k)$$

$$\therefore x(k+1) = 0.7x(k) + 0.2m(k) - 0.04x(k)$$

$$y(k) = 0.2x(k) + 0.3333m(k) - 0.0667x(k)$$

$$\therefore x(k+1) = 0.66x(k) + 0.2r(k)$$

$$y(k) = 0.1333x(k) + 0.3333m(k)$$

$$(b) \quad m(k) = r(k) - y(k) = r(k) - C\underline{x}(k)$$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -0.9 & 1.3 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0.1 \\ 0.05 \end{bmatrix} [r(k) - 1.2x(k) + 0.7x_2(k)]$$

$$5-21.(b) \therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0.12 & 1.07 \\ -0.96 & 1.335 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0.1 \\ 0.05 \end{bmatrix} r(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1.2 \quad -0.7] \underline{x}(k)$$

$$(c) m(k) = r(k) - C \underline{x}(k) = r(k) - x_1(k)$$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} -0.5 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0.9 & 1 \\ -3 & 0 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} r(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1 \quad 0 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)$$

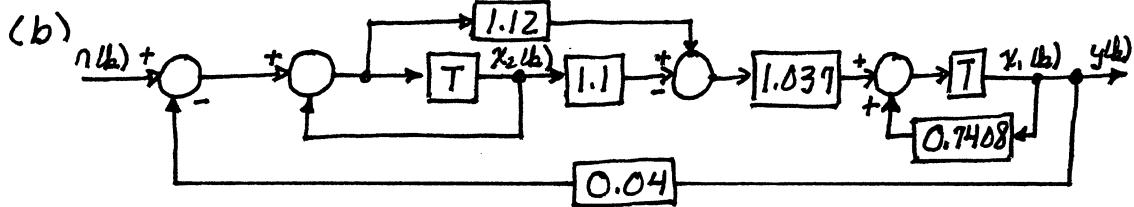
$$5-22. D(z) = 1.1 + \frac{0.02z}{z-1} = \frac{1.12z-1.1}{z-1}$$

$$(a) \text{ From Problem 4-21, } G(z) = \frac{1.037}{z-0.7408}$$

$$\therefore \frac{D(z)G(z)}{1+D(z)G(z)H} = \frac{1.1614z-1.140}{z^2-1.6943z+0.7001}$$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -0.6952 & 1.6945 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1.1614 \quad -1.140] \underline{x}(k)$$



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0.6943 & 0.02074 \\ -0.04 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1.1614 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)$$

$$(c) zI - A = \begin{bmatrix} z-0.6943 & -0.02074 \\ 0.04 & z-1 \end{bmatrix}, \Delta = |zI - A| = z^2 - 1.6943z + 0.6953$$

$$\frac{D(z)G(z)}{1+D(z)G(z)H} = C(zI-A)^{-1}B = \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} z-1 & 0.02074 \\ -0.04 & z-0.6943 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1.1614 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Delta} [z-1 \quad 0.02074] \begin{bmatrix} 1.1614 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1.1614z - 1.140}{z^2 - 1.6943z + 0.6953}$$

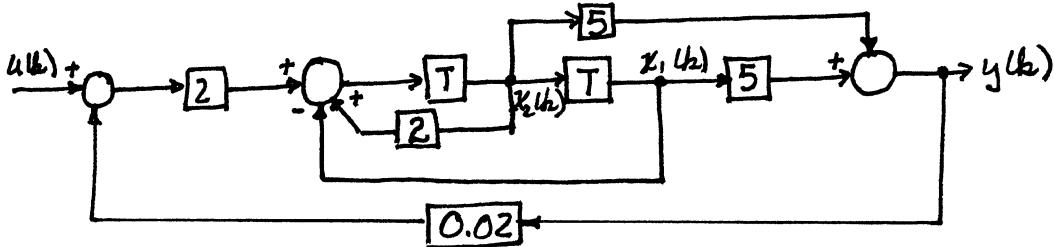
5.22.(a) The states of (a) are related to those of (b) by a similarity transformation: $\underline{x}_{(a)}(t) = P \underline{x}_{(b)}(t)$

5-23. (a) From Problem 5-14, $\frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = \frac{10(z+1)}{z^2 - 1.8z + 1.2}$

$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1.2 & 1.8 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [10 \quad 10] \underline{x}(k)$$

(b) From Problem 5-14: $G(z) = \frac{5(z+1)}{z^2 - 2z + 1}$



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1.2 & 1.8 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [5 \quad 5] \underline{x}(k)$$

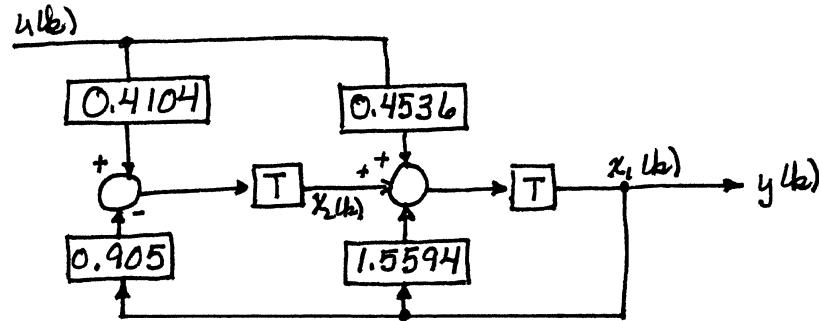
(c) $zI - A = \begin{bmatrix} z & -1 \\ 1.2 & z - 1.8 \end{bmatrix}, \Delta = |zI - A| = z^2 - 1.8z + 1.2$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} &= C(zI - A)^{-1}B = [5 \quad 5] \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z - 1.8 & 1 \\ -1.2 & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= [5 \quad 5] \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z \\ 2z \end{bmatrix} = \frac{10z + 10}{z^2 - 1.8z + 1.2} \end{aligned}$$

(d) $A = [0 \ 1; -1.2 \ 1.8]; B = [0; 2]; C = [5 \ 5]; D = 0;$
 $[num, den] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)$

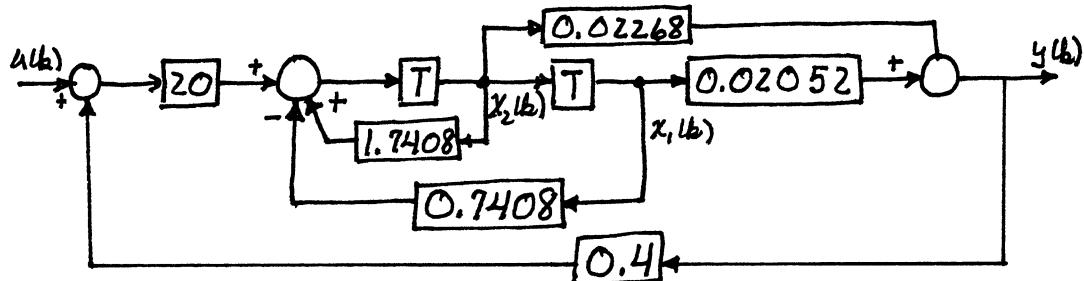
5-24. (a) From Problem 5-15: $\frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = \frac{0.4536z + 0.4104}{z^2 - 1.5594z + 0.9050}$

5-24.(a)



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1.5594 & 1 \\ -0.905 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0.4536 \\ 0.4104 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1 \quad 0] \underline{x}(k)$$

(b) From Problem 5-15: $G(z) = \frac{0.02268z + 0.02052}{z^2 - 1.7408z + 0.7408}$ 

$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -0.905 & 1.5594 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 20 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [0.02052 \quad 0.02268] \underline{x}(k)$$

(c) $zI - A = \begin{bmatrix} z & -1 \\ 0.905 & z - 1.5594 \end{bmatrix}, \Delta = |zI - A| = z^2 - 1.5594z + 0.905$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} &= C(zI - A)^{-1}B = [0.02052 \quad 0.02268] \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z - 1.5594 & 1 \\ -0.905 & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 20 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \frac{0.4536z + 0.4104}{z^2 - 1.5594z + 0.905} \end{aligned}$$

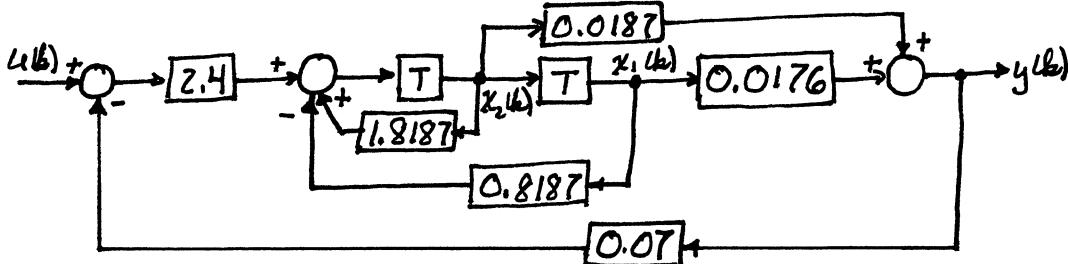
(d) $A = [0 \ 1; -0.905 \ 1.5594]; B = [0; 20];$ $C = [.02052 \ .02268]; D = 0;$ $[num, den] = ss2tf(A, B, C, D)$

$$5-25.(a) \text{ From Problem 5-13: } \frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = \frac{0.04488z + 0.04206}{z^2 - 1.8156z + 0.8216}$$

$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -0.8216 & 1.8156 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [0.04488 \ 0.04206] \underline{x}(k)$$

$$(b) \text{ From Problem 5-13, } G(z) = \frac{0.0187z + 0.0176}{z^2 - 1.8187z + 0.8187}$$



$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -0.8217 & 1.8156 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2.4 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [0.0176 \ 0.0187] \underline{x}(k)$$

$$(c) zI - A = \begin{bmatrix} z & -1 \\ 0.8217 & z - 1.8156 \end{bmatrix}, \Delta = |zI - A| = z^2 - 1.8156z + 0.8217$$

$$\frac{Y(z)}{U(z)} = C(zI - A)^{-1}B = \frac{1}{\Delta}C \begin{bmatrix} z - 1.8156 & 1 \\ 0.8217 & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2.4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Delta} [0.0176 \ 0.0187] \begin{bmatrix} 2.4 \\ 2.4z \end{bmatrix} = \frac{0.04488z + 0.04224}{z^2 - 1.8156z + 0.8217}$$

$$5-26.(a) \underline{x}(k+1) = R_1 \underline{x}(k) + B_1 m(k) + B_2 e(k)$$

$$m(k) = C_1 \underline{x}(k) + D_1 e(k)$$

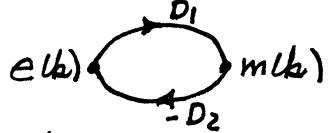
$$y(k) = C \underline{x}(k) + D_2 e(k)$$

Solving,

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{x}(k+1) &= [R_1 + \frac{D_2}{1+D_1 D_2} (B_1 - D_2 B_2)(C_1 - D_1 C) - B_2 C] \underline{x}(k) \\ &\quad + [B_2 + \frac{D_1}{1+D_1 D_2} B_1 - \frac{D_1 D_2}{1+D_1 D_2} B_2] u(k) \end{aligned}$$

$$y(k) = \left[C + \frac{D_2}{1+D_1 D_2} (C_1 - D_1 C) \right] \underline{x}(k) + \frac{D_1 D_2}{1+D_1 D_2} u(k)$$

5-26.(b) $m(k)$ is a direct function of $e(k)$, and $e(k)$ is a direct function of $m(k)$.



- (c) The state equations do not exist.
- (d) Delays cannot be ignored if this results in an algebraic loop with gain equal to -1 .

CHAPTER 6

$$6-1. (a) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \cancel{\exists} \left[\frac{0.5}{s(s+0.5)} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{(1-e^{-t})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-t})} = \frac{0.6321}{z-0.3679}$$

$$\frac{G(z)}{1+G(z)} = \frac{0.6321}{z-0.2642}$$

$$\frac{C(z)}{z} = \frac{0.6321}{(z-1)(z+0.2642)} = \frac{0.5}{z-1} + \frac{-0.5}{z+0.2642}$$

$$\therefore C(kT) = 0.5 [1 - (-0.2642)^k]$$

$$(b) \frac{G_p(s)}{1+G_p(s)} = \frac{0.5}{s+1}$$

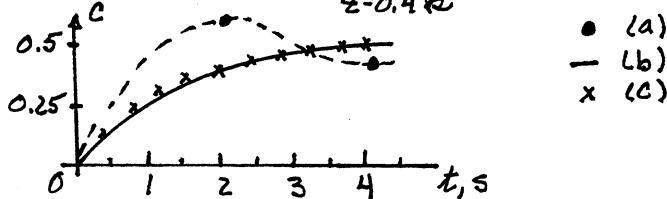
$$C(s) = \frac{0.5}{s(s+1)} = \frac{0.5}{s} - \frac{0.5}{s+1} \Rightarrow C(t) = 0.5(1 - e^{-t})$$

$$(c) G(z) = \frac{0.1813}{z-0.8187} \quad \frac{G(z)}{1+G(z)} = \frac{0.1813}{z-0.6374}$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(z)}{z} = \frac{0.1813}{(z-1)(z-0.6374)} = \frac{0.5}{z-1} + \frac{0.5}{z-0.6374}$$

$$\therefore C(kT) = 0.5 [1 - (0.6374)^k]$$

In (b), $t = 0.4k$, and $C(t)|_{t=0.4k} = 0.5[1 - e^{-0.4k}] = 0.5[1 - (0.6703)^k]$



$$(d) (a) T(1) = 0.5 \quad (c) T(1) = 0.5$$

$$(b) T(0) = 0.5$$

dc gain is a function of only $G_p(s)$ and is independent of T .

$$6-2. (a) \tau = \frac{T}{\ln n} = \frac{-2}{\ln(0.2642)} = 1.503 \text{ s}$$

$$(b) e^{-t/\tau} = 0.02 \quad \therefore t = -(\ln 0.02) \tau = 5.885 \approx 4T$$

$$(c) (a) \tau = \frac{-0.4}{\ln(0.6374)} = 0.888s ; (b) t = -\tau \ln(0.02) = 3.475 \approx 4T$$

$$(d) (a) \tau = 1s ; (b) t = -\tau \ln(0.02) = 3.91s \approx 4T$$

6-3. (a) From Problem 6-1(a): $G(z) = \frac{0.6321}{z - 0.3678}$
 From Example 6.1: $C(s) = G(s) \frac{R(s)}{1 + G(s)} \Big|_{z=e^{Ts}}$

$$\frac{1}{1+G} = \frac{z - 0.3678}{z + 0.2642} = 1 - 0.632z^{-1} + \dots$$

$$C(s) = \frac{0.5}{s(s+0.5)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+0.5}$$

$$C(bt) = (1 - e^{-0.5t})$$

$$\therefore C(bt) = (1 - e^{-0.5t})u(bt) - 0.632(1 - e^{-0.5(bt-2)})u(bt-2) + \dots$$

$$\therefore C(bt) \Big|_{t=1} = 1 - e^{-0.5} = 0.3935$$

$$(b) C(bt) \Big|_{t=3} = 1 - e^{-1.5} - 0.632(1 - e^{-0.5}) = 0.5281$$

(c) The output $c(bt)$ cannot change instantaneously for step inputs.

$$(d) (a) C(2) = 1 - e^{-1}; (b) C(2) = 1 - e^{-1} - (0) = 1 - e^{-1}$$

6-4. (a) From Problem 4-21: $G(z) = \frac{1.037}{z - 0.7408}$

$$T(z) = \frac{G(z)}{1 + G(z)H} = \frac{1.037}{z - 0.7408 + 1.037(0.04)} = \frac{1.037}{z - 0.700}$$

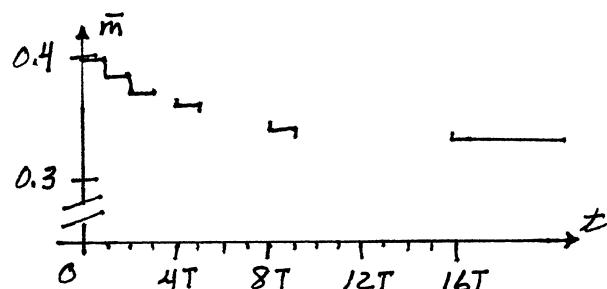
$$C(z) = R(z)T(z) = \frac{0.4z}{z-1} \frac{1.037}{z-0.7} = z \left[\frac{1.383}{z-1} + \frac{-1.383}{z-0.7} \right]$$

$$\therefore C(bt) = 1.383 [1 - (0.7)^{\frac{b}{T}}]$$

$\underline{n(bt)} = 0.4V$, since the sensor output = 0.4 with $c(bt) = 10^\circ\text{C}$.

$$(b) m(bt) = 0.4 [1 - (0.1)C(bt)]$$

k	$\underline{c(bt)}$	$m(bt)$
0	0	0.4
1	0.416	0.384
2	0.704	0.372
4	1.05	0.360
8	1.30	0.348
16	1.38	0.345
∞	1.383	0.345



$$(c) C_{ss}(bt) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1) C(z) = \frac{0.415}{z-0.7} \Big|_{z=1} = 1.383$$

$$6-4.(d) \quad T(z) = \frac{G(z)}{1+G(z)H} ; \quad G(z) = \frac{1.037(\frac{K}{z})}{z-0.7408}$$

$$T(z) = \frac{0.519K}{z-0.7408 + 0.519K(0.04)} = \frac{0.519K}{z-0.7408 + 0.0207K}$$

$$\text{dc gain} = T(1) = \frac{0.519K}{0.259 + 0.0207K}$$

$$\lim_{K \rightarrow \infty} T(1) = \frac{0.519K}{0.0207K} = 25$$

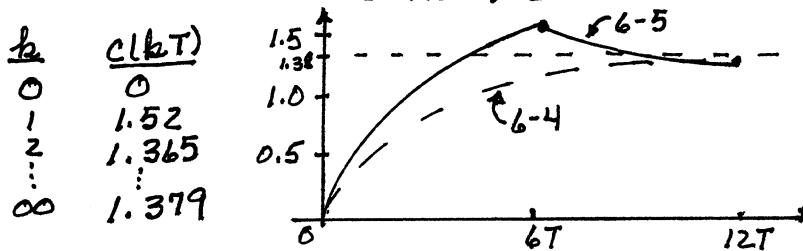
$\therefore C_{ss}(kT) = (0.4)(25) = 10$, \therefore no steady-state error.

$$6-5.(a) \quad G(z) = \left(\frac{z-1}{z}\right)2 \left[\frac{1}{s(s+0.5)} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} (2) \frac{2z(1-e^{-3})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-3})} = \frac{3.801}{z-0.04979}$$

$$\therefore T(z) = \frac{G(z)}{1+G(z)H} = \frac{3.801}{z-0.04979 + 3.801(0.04)} = \frac{3.801}{z+0.1022}$$

$$C(z) = \frac{0.4z}{z-1} \frac{3.801}{z+0.1022} = \frac{1.379z}{z-1} + \frac{-1.379z}{z+0.1022}$$

$$\therefore C(kT) = 1.379 [1 - (-0.1022)^k]$$



(b) At $t=0$, $m(t)=1$, and doesn't change until $t=6$.

$$\therefore C(s) = \frac{0.4}{s} \times \frac{2}{s+0.5} = \frac{0.8}{s(s+0.5)} = \frac{1.6}{s} - \frac{1.6}{s+0.5}$$

$$\therefore C(t) = 1.6(1 - e^{-0.5t}), \quad 0 \leq t \leq 6$$

$$6-6.(a) \quad \text{From Problem 6-4, } T(z) = \frac{1.037}{z-0.700}$$

$$\therefore \tau = \frac{-T}{\ln H} = \frac{-0.6}{\ln(0.7)} = \underline{1.68s}$$

$$(b) e^{-t/\tau} = 0.02 \Rightarrow t = -\tau \ln(0.02) = -(1.68) \ln(0.02) = \underline{6.57s} \approx 47$$

$$(c) \quad \text{From Problem 6-5, (a)} \quad T(z) = \frac{1.90}{z+0.1022}$$

$$\therefore \tau = \frac{-T}{\ln H} = \frac{-6}{\ln(0.1022)} = \underline{2.63s}$$

$$6-6.(c) \quad (b) \quad t = -T \ln(0.02) = \underline{10.35} \approx 4T$$

$$(d) \quad T(s) = \frac{G_p(s)}{1 + G_p(s)H} = \frac{2}{s + 0.5 + 2(0.04)} = \frac{2}{s + 0.58}$$

$$\therefore T = \frac{1}{0.58} = \underline{1.72} \Rightarrow e^{-t/T} = 0.02, \therefore t = -(1.72) \ln(0.02) = \underline{6.73} \approx 4T$$

$$6-7.(a) \quad R(t) = 1.4V, \text{ since the sensor output} = 1.4 \text{ with } C(t) = 20^\circ$$

$$G(z) = \left(\frac{z-1}{z}\right) \frac{4}{z^2(z+2)} = \frac{4}{z} \cdot \frac{(z-1)}{z} \left[\frac{z(0.2-1+e^{-0.2}) + (1-e^{0.2}-0.2e^{-0.2})}{2(z-1)^2(z-e^{-0.2})} \right]$$

$$= \frac{0.01873z + 0.01752}{(z-1)(z-0.8187)}$$

$$T(z) = \frac{KG(z)}{1+KG(z)H} = \frac{10(0.01873z + 0.01752)}{z^2 - 1.8187z + 0.8187 + 0.01311z + 0.01226}$$

$$= \frac{0.1873z + 0.1752}{z^2 - 1.8056z + 0.8310}$$

$$C(z) = \left(\frac{1.4z}{z-1}\right) T(z) = \frac{1.4z(0.1873z + 0.1752)}{(z-1)(z^2 - 1.8056z + 0.8310)}$$

$$(b) \quad C_{ss}(t_0) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1)C(z) = \frac{1.4(0.1873 + 0.1752)}{1 - 1.8056 + 0.8310} = \underline{20}$$

$$(c) \quad \text{poles: } z = 0.9028 \pm j0.1262 = 0.9116 \angle \underline{7.96^\circ}$$

$$\therefore T = -\frac{T}{\ln R} = \frac{-0.1}{\ln(0.9116)} = \underline{1.08s}; \quad t \approx 4T = \underline{4.32s}$$

6-8.(a) The open-loop system has the characteristic of $G_p(s)$.

$$\therefore \text{poles at: } s_1 = 0, \quad \frac{\gamma_1}{\omega_n} = \infty$$

$$s_2 = -2, \quad \frac{\gamma_2}{\omega_n} = 0.55$$

(b) From Problem 6-7, char. eq.: $z^2 - 1.8056z + 0.8310 = 0$

$$\text{zeros: } z = 0.9116 \angle \underline{7.96^\circ} = 0.9116 \angle \underline{0.139 \text{ rad}}$$

$$\gamma = -\frac{T}{\ln R} = \frac{-0.1}{\ln(0.9116)} = \underline{1.08s}$$

$$\omega_n = \frac{1}{T} \sqrt{\ln^2 R + \Theta^2} = \frac{1}{0.1} \left[\ln^2(0.9116) + (0.139)^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} = \underline{1.670}$$

$$\beta = \frac{-\ln R}{\sqrt{\ln^2 R + \Theta^2}} = \underline{0.554}$$

- 6-8. (c)
- (a) same as (a)
- (b) $T(s) = \frac{KG_p(s)}{1+KG_p(s)H} = \frac{(10) \frac{4}{s^2+2s}}{1+0.07 \frac{40}{s^2+2s}}$
- $$= \frac{40}{s^2+2s+2.8} = \frac{40}{s^2+2\omega_n s + \omega_n^2}$$
- pole: $s = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4-11.2}}{2} = -1 \pm j1.3416 = 1.673 \angle 126.7^\circ$
- $$\therefore T = \frac{1s}{\omega_n^2} = \frac{1.67}{(2.8)^2} = \underline{0.5988}$$
- (d) (b) $\zeta = 0.554$, $-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = -(0.554)\pi/0.8325 = -2.091$
 $\therefore \% \text{ overshoot} = (e^{-2.091})100 = \underline{12.4\%}$
- (c) $-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = -2.349$, $\% \text{ overshoot} = (e^{-2.349})100 = \underline{9.5\%}$

- 6-9. (a) $G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{1}{z} \left[\frac{10}{5^3} \right] = 10 \left(\frac{z-1}{z} \right) \frac{(0.1)^2 z(z+1)}{z(z-1)^2} = \frac{0.05(z+1)}{(z-1)^2}$
- $(s+a)$ has the time constant $\tau = 1/a$.
 $\therefore \underline{\tau = \infty}$ at both poles.
The characteristics of the plant are not changed by sampling.
- (b) $T(z) = \frac{KG}{1+KG(z)H_b} = \frac{5(z+1)}{z^2-2z+1+0.1(z+1)} = \frac{5(z+1)}{z^2-1.9z+1.1}$
- pole: $z = 0.95 \pm j0.4444 = 1.049 \angle 25.07^\circ$
- $\therefore \underline{\text{unstable}}$
- (c) (a) $G_p(s) = \frac{10}{s^2} \quad \therefore \tau = \infty$ at both poles
(b) $T(s) = \frac{KG_p(s)}{1+KG_p(s)H_b} = \frac{1000}{s^2+20}$, pole: $s = \pm j4.472$
 \therefore marginally stable - $\underline{\tau = \infty}$ for both poles.
- (d) sampled-data: $\overbrace{\text{---}}^{\text{out}} \overbrace{\text{---}}^{\text{in}} \int t$
analog: $\overbrace{\text{---}}^{\text{out}} \overbrace{\text{---}}^{\text{in}} \text{A} \int t$

$$G-10.(a) \text{ From Example 6.2: } G(z) = \frac{(T-1+E^{-T})z + (1-E^{-T}-TE^{-T})}{(z-1)(z-E^{-T})}$$

$$T=0.5, G(z) = \frac{0.1065z + 0.09020}{(z-1)(z-0.6065)}$$

$$\therefore \text{Char. eq.: } z^2 - 1.6065z + 0.6065 + 0.1065z + 0.09020 \\ = z^2 - 1.500z + 0.6967 = 0$$

$$\underline{\text{zeros}}: z = 0.75 \pm j0.3663 = 0.8347 / \pm 26.03^\circ = 0.8347 / \pm 0.454 \text{ rad}$$

$$\gamma = -\frac{T}{\ln n} = \underline{2.767s}$$

$$\omega_n = \frac{1}{T} [\ln^2 n + \theta^2] = \underline{0.9773}$$

$$\beta = \frac{-\ln n}{[\ln^2 n + \theta^2] k} = \underline{0.3698}$$

$$(b) T=0.1, G(z) = \frac{0.004837z + 0.004679}{(z-1)(z-0.9048)}$$

$$\therefore \text{Char. eq.: } z^2 - 1.9048z + 0.9048 + 0.004837z + 0.004679 \\ = z^2 - 1.900z + 0.9095$$

$$\underline{\text{zeros}}: z = 0.950 \pm j0.0837 = 0.9537 / \pm 5.033^\circ$$

$$\gamma = \frac{-T}{\ln n} = \underline{2.1095} \quad = 0.9537 / \pm 0.0878 \text{ rad}$$

$$\omega_n = \frac{1}{T} [\ln^2 n + \theta^2] = \underline{0.9978}$$

$$\beta = \frac{-\ln n}{[\ln^2 n + \theta^2] k} = \underline{0.4751}$$

$$(c) T(s) = \frac{G_p(s)}{1+G_p(s)} = \frac{1}{s^2 + s + 1} = \frac{1}{s^2 + 2\beta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2} \\ = \frac{1}{(s+0.5)^2 + 0.75}$$

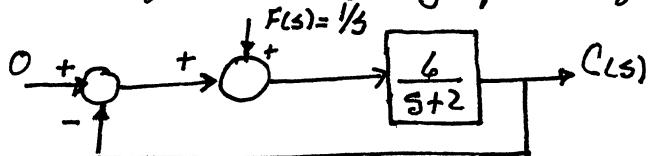
$$\therefore \gamma = \frac{1}{0.5} = \underline{2s}; \quad \omega_n^2 = 1 \Rightarrow \omega_n = \underline{1}$$

$$2\beta\omega_n = 1 \Rightarrow \beta = \frac{1}{(2)(1)} = 0.5$$

<u>I</u>	<u>γ</u>	<u>ω_n</u>	<u>β</u>	<u>$f_s = 1/T$</u>
1	4.365	0.9191	0.25	1
0.5	2.77	0.977	0.369	2
0.1	2.11	0.998	0.475	10
analog	2	1	0.5	$\rightarrow \infty$

6-10.(d) As the sampling frequency decreases:
 T increases
 ω_n increases
 ζ decreases

6-11.(a) Can ignore sampling if all signals are constant.



$$C(s) = \frac{G_p(s)}{1 + G_p(s)} F(s) = \frac{6}{s+8} \cdot \frac{1}{s} = \frac{6/8}{s} + \frac{-6/8}{s+8}$$

$$\therefore C_{ss}(t) = \frac{6}{8} = 0.75$$

$$(b) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{6}{s(s+2)}\right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \left[\frac{6z(1-z^{-0.2})}{(z)(z-1)(z-z^{-0.2})} \right] = \frac{0.5438}{z - 0.8187}$$

$$\mathcal{Z}\left[\frac{6}{s(s+2)}\right] = \frac{0.5438z}{(z-1)(z-0.8187)} = \overline{FG_p}(z)$$

$$\begin{aligned} C(z) &= \frac{\overline{FG_p}(z)}{1 + D(z)G(z)} = \frac{\frac{0.5438z}{(z-1)(z-0.8187)}}{1 + \left(\frac{1.1z-1}{z-1}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{0.5438}{z-0.8187}\right)} \\ &= \frac{0.5438z}{z^2 - 1.221z + 0.2749} \end{aligned}$$

poles: $z = 0.924, 0.298 \quad \therefore$ no poles at $z=1$.

$$\therefore C_{ss}(bT) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1) C(z) = 0$$

$$6-12.(a) (i) T = \frac{-T}{\ln n} = \frac{-0.1}{\ln(0.999)} = 99.95s, \text{ exponential}$$

$$(ii) T = \frac{-0.1}{\ln(0.99)} = 9.95s, \text{ exponential}$$

$$(iii) T = \frac{-0.1}{\ln(0.9)} = 0.95s, \text{ exponential}$$

$$(iv) T = \frac{-0.1}{\ln(0.9)} = 0.95s; \omega = \frac{\omega_0}{2} = \frac{\pi}{0.1} = 31.42 \text{ rad/s}$$

damped sinusoid

6-12. (a) (v) zeros: $z = 0.965, 0.885$

$$\text{exponential}, \gamma_1 = \frac{0.1}{\ln(0.965)} = \underline{2.81s} ; \gamma_2 = \frac{0.1}{\ln(0.885)} = \underline{0.819s}$$

(vi) zeros: $z=1, -1$ $z=1$ - constant output
 $z=-1$ - sinusoidal output, $\omega = \omega_s/2 = 31.42 \text{ rad/s}$

(vii) zeros: $z=1.01, 0.99 \therefore \underline{\text{unstable}}$

(viii) zeros: $z = 0.837 \angle \pm 44.2^\circ, 0.837 \angle \pm 0.771 \text{ rad}$

\therefore damped sinusoid

$$\gamma = \frac{-T}{\ln r} = \underline{0.56s} \quad \varsigma = \frac{-\ln r}{[\ln^2 r + \theta^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \underline{0.156}$$

$$\omega_n = \frac{1}{T} [\ln^2 r + \theta^2]^{\frac{1}{2}} = \underline{11.38 \text{ rad/s}}$$

(b) (i) $\underline{T=999.5s}$

(ii) $\underline{T=99.5s}$

(iii) $\underline{T=9.5s}$

(iv) $\underline{T=9.5s}, \omega = 3.142 \text{ rad/s}$

(v) $\underline{T_1=28.1s}, \underline{T_2=8.19s}$

(vi) $\underline{\omega = 3.142 \text{ rad/s}}$

(vii) unstable

(viii) $\underline{T=5.6s}, \underline{\omega_n=1.138 \text{ rad/s}}, \underline{\varsigma=0.156}$

(c) T, ω_n vary with T , ς independent of T .

6-13. (a) From Problem 6-1, $T(z) = \frac{0.6321}{z+0.2642}$

$$\therefore \gamma = \frac{-T}{\ln r} = \frac{-1}{\ln(0.2642)} = \underline{0.751s}$$

$$(b) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z} \left[\frac{0.5e^{-0.2Ts}}{s(s+0.5)} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z} \left[\frac{0.5}{s(s+0.5)} \right]_{m=0.8}$$

$$= \frac{z-1}{z} \left[\frac{1}{z-1} - \frac{e^{-0.8}}{z-e^{-1}} \right] = \frac{0.5507z+0.0814}{z(z-0.3679)}$$

$$\therefore \text{char. eq.: } 1+G(z)=0 = z^2 - 0.3679z + 0.5507z + 0.0814 \\ = z^2 + 0.1828z + 0.0814 = 0$$

zeros: $z = 0.2853 \angle \pm 108.7^\circ$

$$\therefore \gamma = \frac{-T}{\ln r} = \frac{-1}{\ln(0.2853)} = \underline{0.7973}$$

(c) From Problem 6-1, $G(z) = \frac{0.6321}{z(z-0.3679)}$

$$\text{char. eq.: } z^2 - 0.3679z + 0.6321 = 0$$

$$6-13.(c) \text{ zeros: } z = 0.7950 \angle 76.6^\circ$$

$$\tau = \frac{T}{\ln 2} = \underline{4.36s}$$

(d) Delay slows the system response.

$$6-14.(a) \text{ (i) type 0} \quad \text{(ii) type 0} \quad \text{(iii) type 1}$$

$$\text{(iv) type 2} \quad \text{(v) type 0}$$

(b) (i), (ii), (v) one pole at $z=1$, with the system stable.

(iii), (iv) system stable only.

(c) (i), (ii), (v) 2 poles at $z=1$, with the system stable.

(iii) 1 pole at $z=1$, with the system stable.

(iv) system stable only.

$$6-15. (a) (1-z^{-1})M(z) = (1-0.9z^{-1})E(z)$$

$$D(z) = \frac{M(z)}{E(z)} = \frac{z-0.9}{z-1} \quad \therefore \text{system is type 1}$$

(b) Type 1 system, \therefore no steady-state error, $\therefore C_{ss}(kT) = \underline{1}$

$$(c) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{1}{z+1} = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{z(1-\epsilon^{-1})}{(z-1)(z-\epsilon^{-1})} = \frac{0.6321}{z-0.3679}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{D(z)G(z)}{1+D(z)G(z)} &= \frac{0.6321(z-0.9)}{z^2-1.368z+0.6379+0.6321z-0.5689} \\ &= \frac{0.6321(z-0.9)}{z^2-0.7358z-0.201} \end{aligned}$$

\therefore poles: $z = 0.9479, -0.2121$

$$\tau_1 = \frac{-T}{\ln 2} = \frac{-1}{\ln(0.9479)} = \underline{18.7s}, \tau_2 = \underline{0.645s}$$

$$\therefore 4\tau_1 = \underline{74.8s}$$

$$(d) \frac{C(z)}{z} = \frac{0.6321(z-0.9)}{(z-1)(z-0.9479)(z+0.2121)} = \frac{1}{z-1} + \frac{-0.500}{z-0.9479} + \frac{-0.500}{z+0.2121}$$

$$\therefore C(kT) = \underline{1 - (0.9479)^k - 0.5(-0.2121)^k}$$

$$(b) C_{ss}(kT) = \underline{1} \quad (c) C(75) = 1 - 5(0.9479)^{75} - 5(-0.2121)^{75} = 1 - 0.0090 - (\times 10^{-51}) \approx \underline{1}$$

6-16. (a) From Problem 6-15, type 1

$$(b) K_N = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{1}{T} (z-1) D(z) G(z) = \frac{0.6321(1-0.9)}{(1-0.3679)} = 0.1$$

$$\therefore e_{ss} = \frac{1}{K_N} = 10$$

$$\therefore E_{ss}(kT) = n_{ss}(kT) - C_{ss}(kT)$$

$$\therefore C_{ss}(kT) = n_{ss}(kT) - e_{ss}(kT) = kT - 10$$

(c) From Problem 6-15, time to reach steady-state ≈ 74.85

$$(d) Z[t] = \frac{Tz}{(z-1)^2} = \frac{z}{(z-1)^2}$$

From Problem 6-15:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{C(z)}{z} &= \frac{0.6321(z-0.9)}{(z-1)^2(z-0.9499)(z+0.2121)} \\ &= \frac{1}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{-10.1}{z-1} + \frac{9.60}{z-0.9479} + \frac{0.413}{z+0.2121} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore C_{ss}(kT) = kT - 10.1 \approx kT - 10 \quad (\text{numerical errors})$$

$$e_{ss}(kT) = kT - C_{ss}(kT) \approx 10$$

$$6-17. (a) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} Z\left[\frac{1}{z+1}\right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{z}{z-1} = \frac{z-1}{z-0.3679}$$

$$\therefore D(z)G(z) = \frac{z-0.9}{z-0.3679} \quad \therefore \text{system type} = 0$$

$$(b) D(1)G(1) = \frac{1-0.9}{1-0.3679} = 0.158$$

$$T(1) = \frac{0.158}{1+0.158} = 0.1364 = C_{ss}(kT)$$

$$(c) 1+G(z) = z-0.3679+z-0.9 = 2(z-0.634) = 0$$

$$\therefore T = \frac{-T}{\ln 2} = \frac{-1}{\ln(0.634)} = 2.19s, \therefore 4T = 8.72s$$

$$(d) \frac{D(z)G(z)}{1+D(z)G(z)} = \frac{z-0.9}{z-0.3679+z-0.9} = \frac{z-0.9}{2z-1.2679} = \frac{0.5z-0.45}{z-0.634}$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(z)}{z} = \frac{0.5z-0.45}{(z-1)(z-0.634)} = \frac{0.1366}{z-1} + \frac{0.3634}{z-0.634}$$

$$\therefore C(kT) = 0.1366 + 0.3634(0.634)^k$$

$$\therefore C_{ss}(kT) = 0.1364$$

$$6-18.(a) \frac{G_p(s)}{1+G_p(s)} = \frac{1}{s+1+1} = \frac{1}{s+2} = \frac{C(s)}{R(s)}$$

$$(s+2)C(s) = R(s)$$

$$\dot{c}(t) + 2c(t) = r(t), \quad r(t) = 1$$

$$\dot{c}(t) = 1 - 2c(t), \quad t \geq 0$$

$$(b) H=0.25s, C(0)=0$$

$$C(kH) = C[(k-1)H] + H\{1 - 2*C[(k-1)H]\}$$

<u>$\frac{kH}{0}$</u>	<u>$\frac{C(kH)}{0}$</u>	<u>$\frac{C(t) \text{ Exact, (d)}}{0}$</u>
0.25	0.25	0.197
0.50	0.375	0.316
0.75	0.4375	0.388
1.00	0.4688	0.432
1.25	0.4844	0.459
1.50	0.4922	0.475

$$(c) \frac{C(s)}{\bar{M}(s)} = \frac{1}{s+1} \Rightarrow \dot{c} + c = \bar{m}, \quad \dot{c}(t) = \bar{m}(t) - c(t)$$

$$\bar{m} = 1 - c$$

$$C(kH) = C[(k-1)H] + H\{\bar{m}[(k-1)H] - C[(k-1)H]\}$$

$$= [1-H]C[(k-1)H] + H\bar{m}[(k-1)H] = 0.75C[(k-1)H] + 0.25\bar{m}[(k-1)H]$$

<u>$\frac{kH}{0}$</u>	<u>$\frac{C(kH)}{0}$</u>	<u>$\frac{\bar{m}(kH)}{1}$</u>	<u>$\frac{C(kH) \text{ (exact, (d))}}{0}$</u>
0	0	1	0
0.25	0.25	1	
0.50	0.4375	0.5625	0.3935
0.75	0.4688	0.5625	
1.00	0.4922	0.5078	0.477
1.25	0.4961	0.5078	
1.50	0.4990		0.4952

$$(d) (b) C(s) = \frac{1}{s(s+2)} = \frac{1/2}{s} - \frac{1/2}{s+2} \Rightarrow c(t) = \frac{1}{2}(1 - e^{-2t})$$

$$(c) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1}{s(s+1)} \right] = \frac{0.3935}{z - 0.6065}$$

$$\frac{G(z)}{1+G(z)} = \frac{0.3935}{z - 0.2130}$$

$$6-18. (d) \therefore C(z) = \frac{0.3935z}{(z-1)(z-0.2130)} = \frac{0.50z}{z-1} + \frac{-0.50z}{z-0.2130}$$

$$\therefore C(kT) = 0.5 [1 - (0.2130)^k]$$

$$6-19. (a) zX(z) - zx(0) = X(z) - HX(z)$$

$$\therefore [z - (1-H)]X(z) = zx(0)$$

$$X(z) = \frac{zx(0)}{z - (1-H)} \Rightarrow x(kH) = x(0)(1-H)^k$$

$$(b) x(1) = (1)(0.9)^{10} = 0.3487$$

$$(c) x(1) = (1)(0.99)^{100} = 0.3660$$

$$(d) (b) \% \text{ error} = \left(\frac{0.3678 - 0.3487}{0.3678} \right)_{100} = 5.19\%$$

$$(c) \% \text{ error} = \left(\frac{0.3678 - 0.3660}{0.3678} \right)_{100} = 0.489\%$$

$$6-20. (a) \dot{x}(t) = -x(t) + r(t)$$

$$X(kH) = X[(k-1)H] + H\dot{x}[(k-1)H] = X[(k-1)H] + H[-x[(k-1)H]] + R[(k-1)H]$$

$$\therefore X(kH) = (1-H)X[(k-1)H] + R[(k-1)H]$$

$$(b) X(z) = (1-H)z^{-1}X(z) + Hz^{-1}R(z)$$

$$\therefore X(z) = \frac{H}{z - (1-H)} R(z) = \frac{H}{z - (1-H)} \cdot \frac{z}{z-1}$$

$$\therefore \frac{X(z)}{z} = \frac{H}{(z-1)[z - (1-H)]} = \frac{1}{z-1} + \frac{-1}{z - (1-H)}$$

$$\therefore X(kH) = 1 - (1-H)^k$$

$$\therefore x(1) = 1 - (0.9)^{10} = 0.6513$$

$$(c) x(1) = 1 - (0.99)^{100} = 0.6340$$

$$(d) 5X(s) + X(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$X(s) = \frac{1}{5(s+1)} = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{-1}{5+1} \Rightarrow x(t) = 1 - e^{-t}$$

$$\therefore x(1) = 0.6321$$

$$(e) (b) \% \text{ error} = \left| \frac{0.6321 - 0.6513}{0.6321} \right|_{100} = 3.037\%$$

$$(c) \% \text{ error} = \left| \frac{0.6321 - 0.6340}{0.6321} \right|_{100} = 0.301\%$$

$$6-21. \dot{x}(t) = -x(t) \Rightarrow A = -1, B = 0$$

$$(a) (6-32) \dot{x}(k-1) = -x(k-1)$$

$$(6-33) x(k) = x(k-1) - Hx(k-1) = (1-H)x(k-1)$$

$$(6-34) \dot{x}(k) = -x(k) = -(1-H)x(k-1)$$

$$(6-35) x(k) = x(k-1) + \frac{H}{2}[-x(k-1) - (1-H)x(k-1)]$$

$$= [1 - \frac{H}{2} - \frac{H}{2} - \frac{H^2}{2}]x(k-1) = [1 - H + \frac{H^2}{2}]x(k-1)$$

$$\therefore x(k+1) = \underline{(1 - H + \frac{H^2}{2})x(k)} = a x(k)$$

$$(b) z x(z) - z x(0) = a x(z) \Rightarrow x(z) = \frac{z x(0)}{z-a}$$

$$\therefore x(kH) = a^k x(0) = (1 - H + \frac{H^2}{2})^k x(0)$$

$$\therefore x(1) = (0.905)^{10}(1) = 0.3685$$

$$(c) 1 - 0.33333 + \frac{(0.33333)^2}{2} = 0.7222$$

$$x(1) = (0.7222)^3(1) = \underline{0.3767}$$

$$(d) s x(s) - x(0) + X(s) = 0$$

$$X(s) = \frac{x(0)}{s+1} \Rightarrow x(t) = x(0)e^{-t}$$

$$\therefore x(1) = \underline{0.3679}$$

$$(e) (b) \% error = \left| \frac{0.3679 - 0.3685}{0.3679} \right| (100) = \underline{0.163\%}$$

$$(c) \% error = \left| \frac{0.3679 - 0.3767}{0.3679} \right| (100) = \underline{2.39\%}$$

$$6-22. \dot{x}(t) = -x(t) + r(t), \therefore A = -1, B = 1$$

$$(a) (6-32) \dot{x}(k-1) = -x(k-1) + r(k-1)$$

$$(6-33) x(k) = x(k-1) + H[-x(k-1) + r(k-1)] \\ = (1-H)x(k-1) + Hr(k-1)$$

$$(6-34) \dot{x}(k) = (-1)x(k) + r(k)$$

$$= -(1-H)x(k-1) - Hr(k-1) + r(k)$$

$$(6-35) x(k) = x(k-1) + \frac{H}{2}[-x(k-1) + r(k-1) - (1-H)x(k-1) - Hr(k-1) + r(k)]$$

$$\therefore x(k) = \underline{[1 - \frac{H}{2} - \frac{H}{2} + \frac{H^2}{2}]x(k-1) + (\frac{H}{2} - \frac{H^2}{2})r(k-1) + \frac{H}{2}r(k)} \\ = a x(k-1) + c r(k-1) + b r(k)$$

$$6-22. (b) (1 - \alpha z^{-1}) X(z) = (b + cz^{-1}) R(z)$$

$$\therefore X(z) = \frac{bz + c}{z - \alpha} R(z)$$

$$\alpha = 1 - 0.1 + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2} = 0.905; b = \frac{0.1}{2} = 0.05, c = \frac{0.1}{2} - \frac{(0.1)^2}{2} = 0.045$$

$$\therefore \frac{X(z)}{z} = \frac{0.05z + 0.045}{z - 0.905} \cdot \frac{1}{z-1} = \frac{1}{z-1} + \frac{-0.95}{z-0.905}$$

$$\therefore x(k) = 1 - 0.95(0.905)^k$$

$$x(1) = 1 - 0.95(0.905)^0 = 0.650$$

$$(c) a = 0.7222, b = 0.16667, c = 0.1111$$

$$\therefore \frac{X(z)}{z} = \frac{0.16667z + 0.1111}{(z-1)(z-0.7222)} = \frac{1}{z-1} + \frac{-0.8332}{z-0.7222}$$

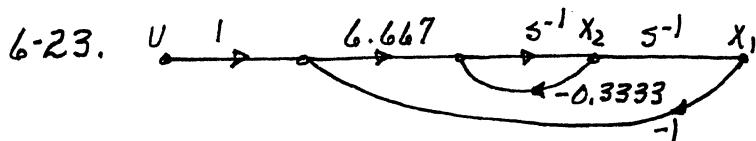
$$\therefore x(k) = 1 - 0.8332(0.7222)^k$$

$$x(1) = 1 - (0.8332)(0.7222)^0 = 0.6862$$

(d) See Problem 6-20(d), $x(1) = 0.6321$

$$(e) \% \text{ error} = \left| \frac{0.6321 - 0.650}{0.6321} \right| (100) = 2.83\%$$

$$(c) \% \text{ error} = \left| \frac{0.6321 - 0.6862}{0.6321} \right| (100) = 8.56\%$$



$$\dot{\underline{x}}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -6.667 & -0.3333 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(t) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 6.67 \end{bmatrix} u(t)$$

$$\underline{x}(k) = \underline{x}(k-1) + H \dot{\underline{x}}(k-1)$$

$$\dot{\underline{x}}(k) = A \underline{x}(k-1) + B u(k-1)$$

6-23. Computer program - MATLAB

```
A = [0 1; -6.667 -0.3333]; B = [0; 6.667];
u = 1;
H = 0.25;
x = [0; 0];
for k = 0:4;
    t = k*H;
    [t, x(1)]
    xd = A*x + B*u;
    x = x + H*xd;
end
```

results :	<u>time</u>	<u>output</u>
	0	0
	0.25	0
	0.5	0.4167
	0.75	1.2153
	1.00	2.1905

*H has been chosen too large.
The system is stable, but
the simulation is
unstable.*

CHAPTER 7

7-1. Char. eq.: $(z-p_1)^n(z-p_{n+1}) \cdots (z-p_n) = 0$

In (7-1):

$$C(z) = \frac{b_1 z}{z-p_1} + \cdots + \frac{b_n f_n(z)}{(z-p_1)^n} + \frac{b_{n+1} z}{z-p_{n+1}} + \cdots + \frac{b_n z}{z-p_n}$$

where, from the table in the appendix,

$$\mathcal{Z}^{-1} \left[\frac{b_i f_i(z)}{(z-p_i)^i} \right] = b_i (k)^{i-1} p_i^{(k)}$$

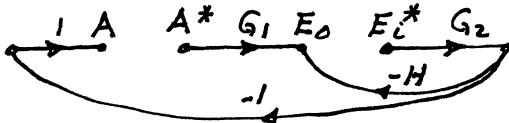
$$\therefore C(k) = b_1 p_1^k + b_2 k (p_2^k) + \cdots + b_n (k)^{n-1} (p_n^k) + \cdots$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} b_i^{i-1} p_i^k &= \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{k^{i-1}}{p_i^{k-i}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(i-1)k^{i-2}}{-k(p_i)^{k-1}} \\ &= \cdots = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(i-1)(i-2) \cdots k^0}{-k(i)} \end{aligned}$$

The numerator is constant and the denominator is unbounded for $|p_i| < 1$. Thus all terms in $C(k)$ of the form $(k)^{i-1} (p_i)^k \rightarrow 0$ for $|p_i| < 1$

7-2.



$$A = -G_2 E_i^* \Rightarrow A^* = -G_2^* E_i^*$$

$$E_0 = G_1 A^* - G_2 H E_i^* \Rightarrow E_0^* = -G_1^* G_2^* E_i^* - \overline{G_2 H^*} E_i^*$$

$$\text{let } E_0^* = E_i^*$$

$$\therefore (1 + G_1^* G_2^* + \overline{G_2 H^*}) E_i^* = 0$$

$$\therefore \underline{1 + G_1(z) G_2(z) + \overline{G_2 H(z)} = 0}$$

7-3.(a) $T(z) = \frac{N(z)}{D(z)} = \frac{N(z)}{(z-z_1)(z-z_2) \cdots (z-z_n)}$

$$7-3.(a) \frac{C(z)}{z} = \frac{N(z)}{(z-1)(z-z_1)\dots(z-z_n)} = \frac{b_0}{z-1} + \frac{b_1}{z-z_1} + \dots + \frac{b_n}{z-z_n}$$

$$\therefore C(kT) = b_0 + b_1(z_1)^k + \dots + b_n(z_n)^k, |z_i| < 1, i=1,2,\dots,n$$

$$\therefore \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} C(kT) = b_0$$

$$(b) T(z) = \frac{N(z)}{D(z)}, \therefore N(z) = (z-1)N_1(z) [T(1) = 0]$$

$$(c) R(z) = 1$$

$$\frac{C(z)}{z} = \frac{b_1}{z-z_1} + \frac{b_2}{z-z_2} + \dots + \frac{b_n}{z-z_n}$$

$$\therefore C(kT) = b_1(z_1)^k + \dots + b_n(z_n)^k$$

$$\therefore \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} C(kT) = 0, |z_i| < 1$$

$$7-4. T=0.5, \text{ char. eq.: } (z-0.9)(z-0.8)(z^2-1.4z+1)=0$$

$$\text{complex roots: } z = 0.95 \pm j0.3122 = 1/\underline{\pm 18.19^\circ} = 1/\underline{\pm 0.3175} \text{ rad}$$

$$(a) b_1(0.9)^k, b_2(0.8)^k, A \cos(0.3175k + \theta)$$

(b) marginally stable

$$(c) \text{root} = 1/\underline{\pm \omega T}, \therefore \omega T = 0.3175 \Rightarrow \omega = \frac{0.3175}{0.5} = \underline{0.635} \text{ rad/s}$$

$$7-5.(a) (i) Q(1) = 1.3 - 1.1 > 0 \quad (ii) Q(1) = 1.25 - 1 > 0$$

$$(-1)^2 Q(-1) = 1.3 + 1.1 > 0 \quad (-1)^2 Q(-1) = 1 + 1 + 0.25 > 0$$

$$|\alpha_1| < \alpha_2 \Rightarrow 0.3 < 1$$

stable

$$|\alpha_1| < \alpha_2 \Rightarrow 0.25 < 1$$

stable

$$(iii) Q(1) = 0.7 - 0.1 > 0$$

$$(-1)^2 Q(-1) = 1 + 0.1 - 0.3 > 0$$

$$|\alpha_1| < \alpha_2 \Rightarrow 0.3 < 1$$

stable

$$(-1)^2 Q(-1) = 1 - 0.25 > 0$$

$$(-1)^2 Q(-1) = 1 - 0.25 > 0$$

$$|\alpha_1| < \alpha_2 \Rightarrow 0.25 < 1$$

stable

$$7-5. (v) Q(1) = 1 - 1.6 + 1 > 0 \quad (vi) Q(1) = 1 - 1.9 + 0.89 > 0^X$$

$$(-1)^2 Q(-1) = 1 + 1.6 + 1 > 0 \quad \therefore \text{not stable}$$

$$|\alpha_0| < \alpha_2 \Rightarrow 1 < 1^X$$

$\therefore \text{not stable}$

$$(vii) Q(1) = 1 - 2.2 + 1.55 - 0.35 = 0 \therefore \text{not stable}$$

$$(viii) Q(1) = 1 - 1.9 + 1.4 - 0.45 > 0^X$$

$$(-1)^3 Q(-1) = -1(-1 - 1.9 - 1.4 - 0.45) > 0^X$$

$$|\alpha_0| < \alpha_3 \Rightarrow 0.45 < 1$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} z^0 & z^1 & z^2 & z^3 \\ \hline -0.45 & 1.4 & -1.9 & 1 \end{array}$$

$$b_0 = \begin{vmatrix} -0.45 & -1.9 \\ 1 & -0.45 \end{vmatrix} = -0.798$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -1.9 & 1.4 & -0.45 \\ \hline -0.798 & 1.27 & -0.545 \end{array} \quad b_1 = \begin{vmatrix} -0.45 & -1.9 \\ 1 & 1.4 \end{vmatrix} = 1.27$$

$$|b_0| > |b_1| \Rightarrow 0.798 > 0.545 \quad b_2 = \begin{vmatrix} -0.45 & 1.4 \\ 1 & -1.9 \end{vmatrix} = -0.545$$

$\therefore \text{stable}$

$$(b) (i) \text{ zeros: } 0.5, 0.6 \Rightarrow k_1 (0.5)^n, k_2 (0.6)^n$$

$$(ii) \text{ zeros: } 0.5, 0.5 \Rightarrow k_1 (0.5)^n, k_2 n (0.5)^n$$

$$(iii) \text{ zeros: } -0.5, 0.6 \Rightarrow k_1 (-0.5)^n, k_2 (0.6)^n$$

$$(iv) \text{ zeros: } -0.5, 0.5 \Rightarrow k_1 (-0.5)^n, k_2 (0.5)^n$$

$$(v) \text{ zeros: } 1 \cancel{\pm 0.643 \text{ rad}} \Rightarrow A \cos(0.643n + \theta)$$

$$(vi) \text{ zeros: } 0.9, 1.1 \Rightarrow k_1 (0.9)^n, k_2 (1.1)^n$$

$$(vii) \text{ zeros: } 1, 0.7, 0.5 \Rightarrow k_1, k_2 (0.7)^n, k_3 (0.5)^n$$

$$(viii) \text{ zeros: } 0.9, 0.707 \cancel{\pm \frac{\pi}{4}} \Rightarrow k_1 (0.9)^n, A (0.707)^n \cos(\frac{\pi}{4}n + \theta)$$

$$(c) (v) A \cos(0.643n + \theta), \text{marginally stable}$$

$$(vi) k_2 (1.1)^n, \text{unstable}$$

$$(vii) k_1 (1)^n = k_1, \text{marginally stable}$$

$$7-6. (a) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \cancel{z} \left[\frac{1}{5(z+1)} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \frac{(1-e^{-T})z}{(z-1)(z-e^{-T})} \Rightarrow \frac{0.6321}{z-0.3678}$$

$$7-6.(a) \therefore 1 + K G(z) = 0 = z - 0.3679 + 0.6321K$$

$$(b) z = 0.3679 - 0.6321K > -1 \Rightarrow K < \frac{1.3679}{0.6321} = \underline{2.164}$$

$$z = 0.3679 - 0.6321K < 1 \Rightarrow K > -1$$

$$\therefore \underline{-1 < K < 2.164}$$

$$(c) K = -1, z = 1 \Rightarrow k(1)^n = \underline{k}$$

$$(d) K = 2.164, z = -1 \Rightarrow \underline{k(-1)^n}$$

(e) $K = -1;$
 for $k=1:2$
 $q = [1 \ (-0.3679 + 0.6321*K)];$
 $\text{roots}(q)$
 $K = 2.164;$
 end

$$7-7. (a) \text{From Problem 7-6: } G(z) = \frac{0.6321}{z - 0.3679}$$

$$\therefore \text{char. eq. : } \underline{z - 0.3679 + 0.6321K = 0}$$

$$(b) z = \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2}w}{1 - \frac{1}{2}w} = \frac{1 + 0.5w}{1 - 0.5w} = \frac{z + w}{z - w}$$

$$\therefore \text{char. eq. : } z + w + (z - w)(-0.3679 + 0.6321K) = 0$$

$$\therefore (1.3679 - 0.6321K)w + (1.2642 + 1.2642K) = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{l|l} w' & 1.3679 - 0.6321K \Rightarrow K < 2.164 \\ w^0 & 1.2642 + 1.2642K \Rightarrow K > -1 \end{array}$$

$$\therefore \underline{-1 < K < 2.164}$$

$$(c) Q(1) > 0 \Rightarrow 1 - 0.3679 + 0.6321K > 0 \Rightarrow K > -1$$

$$(-1)Q(-1) > 1 \Rightarrow 1 + 0.3679 - 0.6321K > 0 \Rightarrow K > -2.164$$

$$|a_0| < 1 \Rightarrow | -0.3679 + 0.6321K | < 1 \Rightarrow -1 < K < 2.164$$

$$\therefore \underline{-1 < K < 2.164}$$

$$(d) \underline{K = 2.164} : w = \frac{1.2642 + 1.2642K}{1.3679 - 0.6321K} = \frac{(\)}{1.3679 - 1.3679} \therefore \underline{\text{unbounded}}$$

$$z = 0.3679 - 0.6321(2.164) = -1 = 1/\pi = 1/\omega T$$

$$\therefore \omega = \pi = \underline{3.1416 \text{ rad/s}}$$

$$7-7. (e) 1 + K G_p(s) = 1 + \frac{k}{s+1} \Rightarrow s + 1 + k = 0$$

$$\therefore s = -1 - k \Rightarrow \underline{k > -1}$$

(f) Sampling destabilizes this system.

(g)

$$K = -1;$$

$$w_0 = 1.2642 + 1.2642 * K$$

$$K = 2.164;$$

$$w_1 = 1.3679 - 0.6321 * K$$

7-8. (a) From Problem 7-6, $z - e^{-T} + (1 - e^{-T})k = 0$, char. eq.

(b) From Problem 7-6, $T=1 \Rightarrow \underline{k < 2.164}$

$$T=0.1 \Rightarrow z - 0.9048 + 0.09516 = 0$$

$$\therefore z = 0.9048 - 0.09516 k > -1 = \underline{k < 20.02}$$

$$T=0.01 \Rightarrow z - 0.99005 + 0.00995 k = 0$$

$$\therefore z = 0.99005 - 0.00995 k > -1 \Rightarrow k < 200.0$$

(c) From Problem 7-7, $k < \infty$

(d) Reducing T improves stability for this system.

(e)

```

T = 0.1;
K = 20.02;
for k=1:2
    q = [1 (-exp(-T) + (1 - exp(-T))*K)]
    roots(q)
    T = .01;
    K = 200.0;
end

```

$$7-9. (a) 1 + K G(z) H = 0 = 1 + \frac{(1.037)K}{z - 0.7408} (0.04) = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{char. eq. : } \underline{Q(z) = z - 0.7408 + 0.04148k = 0}$$

$$(b) G(w) = \frac{1.037}{\frac{1+0.3w}{1-0.3w} - 0.7408} = \frac{-0.5958w + 1.986}{w + 0.4964}$$

$$1 + K G(w) H = 0 = 1 + \frac{0.04K(-0.5958w + 1.986)}{w + 0.4964}$$

$$\therefore \text{char. eq. : } \underline{(1 - 0.02383K)w + 0.4964 + 0.07944K = 0}$$

$$7-9.(b) \therefore w^1 \left| \begin{array}{l} 1 - 0.02383K \\ 0.4964 + 0.07944K \end{array} \right. \Rightarrow K < 41.96$$

$$w^0 \Rightarrow K > -6.249$$

$$\therefore \text{stable: } \underline{-6.249 < K < 41.96}$$

$$(c) \text{ From (a): } \frac{\underline{z}^1}{1} \quad \frac{\underline{z}^0}{0.04148K - 0.7408}$$

$$Q(1) = 1 - 0.7408 + 0.04148K > 0 \Rightarrow K > -6.249$$

$$(-1)Q(1) = 1 + 0.7408 - 0.04148K > 0 \Rightarrow K < 41.96$$

$$|a_0| < a_1: |0.04148K - 0.7408K| < 1 \Rightarrow \text{same as above}$$

$$\therefore \underline{-6.249 < K < 41.96}$$

$$(d) G(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \mathcal{Z} \left[\frac{2}{s(s+0.5)} \right] = \frac{z-1}{z} \left(\frac{2}{0.5} \right) \left[\frac{z(1-e^{-0.03})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-0.03})} \right] = \frac{0.118z}{z-0.9704}$$

$$1 + KG(z)H = 1 + \frac{0.118zK}{z-0.9704} (0.04) = 0$$

$$\therefore Q(z) = z - 0.9704 + 0.004729K = 0$$

$$Q(1) = 1 - 0.9704 + 0.004729K > 0 \Rightarrow K < -6.259$$

$$-Q(-1) = 1 + 0.9704 - 0.004729K > 0 \Rightarrow K > 416.7$$

$$\therefore \underline{-6.259 < K < 416.7}$$

(e) As $T \rightarrow 0$, the range of K for stability becomes larger.
Thus sampling tends to destabilize this system.

$$(f) T = 0.6; \\ K = -6.249; \\ q = [1 ((-\exp(-T*.5)) + (1 - \exp(-T*.5)*K*0.04*4))] \\ \text{roots}(q)$$

$$7-10.(a) 1 + KG(z)H = 0 = z^2 - 1.8187z + 0.8187 + 0.001311Kz + 0.001226K$$

$$\therefore \text{char. eq.: } Q(z) = z^2 - (1.8187 - 0.001311K)z + 0.8187 + 0.001226K = 0$$

$$(b) z = \frac{1 + \frac{T}{2}w}{1 - \frac{T}{2}w} = \frac{1 + 0.05w}{1 - 0.05w} = \frac{20+w}{20-w}$$

$$\therefore Q(w) = (20+w)^2 - (1.8187 - 0.001311K)(400+w^2) + (0.8187 + 0.001226K)(20-w)^2 = 0$$

$$\therefore (3.6374 - 0.000085K)w^2 + (7252 - 0.04904K)w + 1.0148K = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{l|lll} 7-10.(b) & w^2 & 3.6374 - 0.000085K & 1.0148K \Rightarrow K < 42,793 \\ & w^1 & 7.252 - 0.04904K & \Rightarrow K < 147.9 \\ & w^0 & 1.0148K & \Rightarrow K > 0 \end{array}$$

\therefore for stability, $0 < K < 147.9$

$$(c) Q(1) > 0 \Rightarrow 1 - 1.8187 + 0.001311K + 0.8187 + 0.001226K > 0$$

$$(1)^2 Q(-1) > 0 \Rightarrow 1 + 1.8187 - 0.001311K + 0.8187 + 0.001226K > 0 \quad \boxed{\therefore K > 0}$$

$$\therefore K < 42,793$$

$$|a_0| < a_2 \Rightarrow 0.8187 + 0.001226K < 1, \therefore K < 147.9$$

For Stability: $0 < K < 147.9$

$$(d) K = 147.9 \quad \text{From (a): char. eq. } z^2 - 1.6248z + 1 = 0$$

$$\text{zeros: } z = \frac{1 \pm 35.67^\circ}{2} = \frac{1 \pm 0.6225}{2} \text{ rad.}$$

$$\text{From (b): char. eq. } 3.6148w^2 + 150.09 = 0$$

$$\therefore w = \pm j 6.437$$

$$(e) z\text{-plane: } 1/wT = 1/0.6225 \quad \therefore w = \frac{0.6225}{0.1} = 6.225 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$w\text{-plane: } \omega_w = 6.437$$

$$(f) (7-10) \omega_w = \frac{2}{T} \tan\left(\frac{\omega T}{2}\right) = \frac{2}{0.1} \tan\left(\frac{0.6225}{2}\right) = 6.433$$

$$(g) K = 147.9; \\ q = [1 (- 1.8187 + 0.001311*K) (0.8187 + 0.001226*K)] \\ \text{roots}(q)$$

$$7-11.(a) 1 + KG(z)H = 0 = z^2 - 1.7408z + 0.7408 + 0.009072Kz +$$

$$\therefore \text{char. eq.: } z^2 + (0.009072K - 1.7408)z + 0.7408 + 0.008208K = 0$$

$$(b) z = \frac{1 \pm j w}{1 - \frac{1}{2} w} = \frac{1 + 0.025w}{1 - 0.025w} = \frac{40 + w}{40 - w} \text{ yields}$$

$$(40+w)^2 + (0.009072K - 1.7408)(600 - w^2) + (0.7408 + 0.008208K)(40-w)^2 = 0$$

$$\therefore (3.4816 - 0.000864K)w^2 + (20.736 - 0.65664K)w + 27.65K = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{l|lll} w^2 & 3.4816 - 0.000864K & 27.65K & \Rightarrow K < 4,029.6 \\ w^1 & 20.736 - 0.65664K & & \Rightarrow K < 31.58 \\ w^0 & 27.65K & & \Rightarrow K > 0 \end{array}$$

\therefore for stability: $0 < K < 31.58$

$$7-11. (c) Q(1) > 0 \Rightarrow 1 + 0.009072K - 1.7408 + 0.7408 + 0.008208K > 0 \Rightarrow K > 0$$

$$(-1)^2 Q(-1) > 0 \Rightarrow 1 - 0.009072K + 1.7408 + 0.7408 + 0.008208K > 0 \Rightarrow K < 4029.6$$

$$|a_0| < a_2 \Rightarrow 0.7408 + 0.008208K < 1 \Rightarrow K < 31.58$$

\therefore for stability: $0 < K < 31.58$

$$(d) K = 31.58, \text{ from (a)}: z^2 - 1.4543z + 1 = 0$$

$$\therefore z = 1/\underline{\pm 43.36^\circ} = 1/\underline{\pm 0.7567 \text{ rad}}$$

$$\text{from (b)}: 3.4543w^2 + 873.2 = 0 \Rightarrow w = \pm \sqrt{15.90} = \pm j\omega_w$$

$$(e) z\text{-plane: } 1/\omega_T = 1/\underline{0.7567} \Rightarrow \omega = 0.7567/0.05 = \underline{15.13 \text{ rad/s}}$$

$$w\text{-plane: } \omega_w = \underline{15.90}$$

$$(f) (7-10) \omega_w = \frac{2}{T} \tan\left(\frac{\omega T}{2}\right) = 40 \tan\left(\frac{0.7567}{2}\right) = \underline{15.90}$$

$$(g) K = 31.58; \\ q = [1 (0.009072 * K - 1.7408) (0.7408 + 0.008208 * K)] \\ \text{roots}(q)$$

$$7-12. (a) 1 + KG(z)H = z^2 - 2z + 1 + 0.001Kz + 0.001K = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{char. eq.}: z^2 + (0.001 - 2)z + (0.001K + 1) = 0$$

$$(b) z = \frac{\frac{2}{T} + w}{\frac{2}{T} - w} = \frac{20 + w}{20 - w}$$

$$\therefore (20 + w)^2 + (0.001K - 2)(400 - w^2) + (0.001K + 1)(20 - w)^2 = 0$$

$$\therefore \underline{4w^2 - 0.04Kw + 0.08K = 0}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|cc} w^2 & 4 & 0.08K \\ w^1 & -0.04K & \Rightarrow K < 0 \\ w^0 & 0.08K & \Rightarrow K > 0 \end{array}$$

\therefore unstable for all K

$$(c) Q(1) > 0 \Rightarrow 1 + 0.001K - 2 + 0.001K + 1 > 0 \Rightarrow K > 0$$

$$(-1)^2 Q(-1) > 0 \Rightarrow 1 + 2 - 0.001K + 0.001K + 1 = 4 > 0$$

$$|a_0| < a_2 \Rightarrow 0.001K + 1 < 1 \Rightarrow K < 0$$

\therefore unstable for all K

$$7-13. (a) 1 + G(z) = z^2 - 1.6z + 0.6 + Kz + 0.8K = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{char. eq. : } z^2 - (1.6 - K)z + 0.6 + 0.8K = 0$$

$$z = \frac{1+w}{1-w} \Rightarrow (1+w)^2 + (K-1.6)(1-w^2) + (0.6+0.8K)(1-w)^2 = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{char. eq. : } (3.2-0.2K)w^2 + (0.8-1.6K)w + 1.8K = 0$$

w^2	$3.2 - 0.2K$	$1.8K$	$\Rightarrow K < 16$
w^1	$0.8 - 1.6K$		$\Rightarrow K < 0.5$
w^0	$1.8K$		$\Rightarrow K > 0$

$$\therefore \text{for stability: } 0 < K < 0.5$$

$$(b) Q(1) > 0 \Rightarrow 1 - 1.6 + K + 0.6 + 0.8K > 0 \Rightarrow K > 0$$

$$(-1)^2 Q(-1) > 0 \Rightarrow 1 + 1.6 - K + 0.6 + 0.8K > 0 \Rightarrow K < 16$$

$$|a_0| < a_2 \Rightarrow 0.6 + 0.8K < 1 \Rightarrow K < 0.5$$

$$\therefore \text{for stability: } 0 < K < 0.5$$

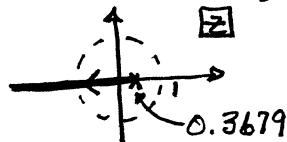
$$(c) K = 0.5; \text{ char. eq. : } 3.1w^2 + 0.9 = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{zeros: } w = \pm j 0.5388 \quad \therefore \text{marginally stable}$$

$$(d) K = 0.5; \text{ char. eq. : } z^2 - 1.1z + 1 = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{zeros: } z = 0.55 \pm j 0.8352 = 1/\underline{-56.6^\circ}, \therefore \text{marginally stable}$$

$$7-14. (a) \text{ From Problem 7-6, } G(z) = \frac{0.6321}{z - 0.3679}$$



$$(b) z = \frac{z+w}{z-w} \therefore G(w) = \frac{0.6321(z-w)}{z+w-0.3679(z-w)} = \frac{-0.4621(w-2)}{w+0.9242}$$



The locus passes through infinity.

$$(c) z = -1, K = \left| \frac{1}{G(-1)} \right| = \left| \frac{-1 - 0.3679}{0.6321} \right| = 2.164$$

$$(d) w = \infty, K = \left| \frac{1}{G(\infty)} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{-0.4621} \right| = 2.164$$

7-14.(e)

z-plane

```

k=0:0.2:5;
n = [0 0.6321];
d = [1 -0.3679];
r = rlocus(n,d,k);
[k',r]
pause
plot(real(r),imag(r),'x')
title('Root Locus')

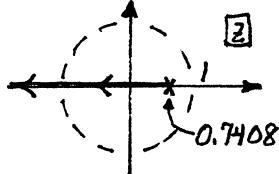
```

w-plane

```

k=0:0.2:5;
n = [-0.4621 0.9242];
d = [1 0.9242];
r = rlocus(n,d,k);
[k',r]
pause
plot(real(r),imag(r),'x')
title('Root Locus')

```

7-15.(a) From Problem 7-9, $G(z) = \frac{1.037}{z - 0.7408}$ 

$$(b) z = \frac{1 + 0.3w}{1 - 0.3w} \Rightarrow G(w) = \frac{-0.5957(w - 3.333)}{w + 0.4964} \quad \therefore \text{effectively plotting for } K \text{ negative.}$$

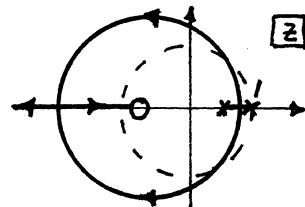
A root locus plot in the complex w-plane. The horizontal axis is labeled 'w'. There are two poles marked with 'x': one at -0.4964 and another at 3.333. A dashed line connects these poles.

The locus passes through infinity.

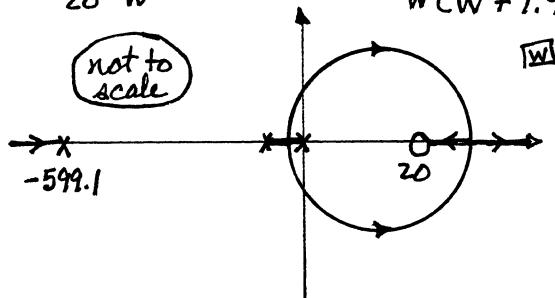
$$(c) K = \left| \frac{1}{G(-1)} \right| = \frac{1.7408}{1.037} = 1.679$$

$$(d) K = \left| \frac{1}{G(\infty)} \right| = \frac{1}{0.5957} = 1.679$$

(e) See Problem 7-14(e) for programs.

7-16.(a) $G(z) = \frac{0.01873(z + 0.9354)}{(z - 1)(z - 0.8187)}$ 

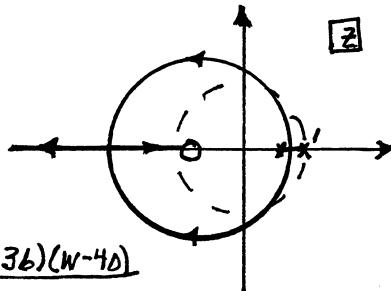
$$(b) z = \frac{20+w}{20-w}, \quad G(w) = \frac{-0.000333(w+599.1)(w-20)}{w(w+1.994)} \quad \therefore \text{effectively plotting for } K \text{ negative}$$



Locus passes through infinity.

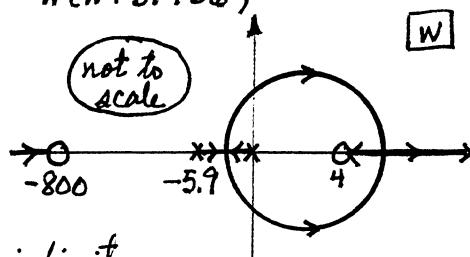
- 7-16. (c) From Problem 7-10, zeros at $z = 1/\angle \pm 35.7^\circ$ for $K=147.9$
 (d) From Problem 7-10, zeros at $w = \pm j 6.437$ for $K=147.9$
 (e) See Problem 7-14(e) for programs.

7-17. (a) $G(z) = \frac{0.02268(z + 0.9048)}{(z-1)(z - 0.7408)}$



(b) $z = \frac{40+w}{40-w}$; $G(w) = \frac{-0.0006202(w+800.36)(w-40)}{w(w+5.956)}$

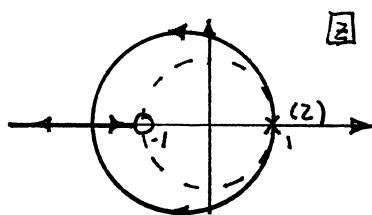
\therefore effectively plotting
for K negative



Locus passes through infinity.

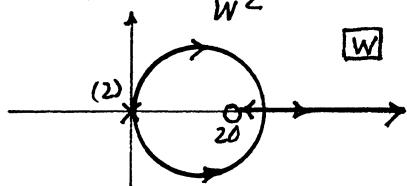
- (c) From Problem 7-11, zeros at $z = 1/\angle \pm 43.4^\circ$ for $K=31.58$
 (d) From Problem 7-11, zero at $w = \pm j 15.90$ for $K=31.58$
 (e) See Problem 7-14(e) for programs.

7-18. (a) $G(z) = \frac{0.05(z+1)}{(z-1)^2}$



(b) $z = \frac{20+w}{20-w}$

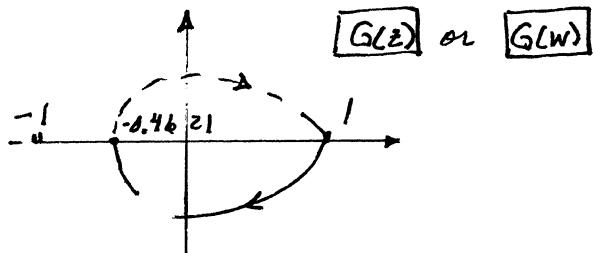
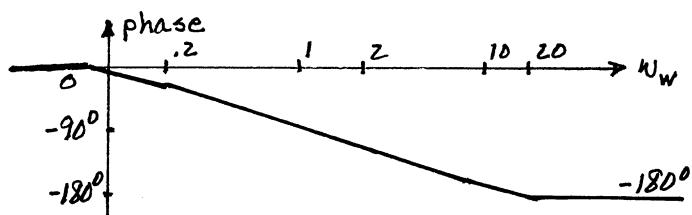
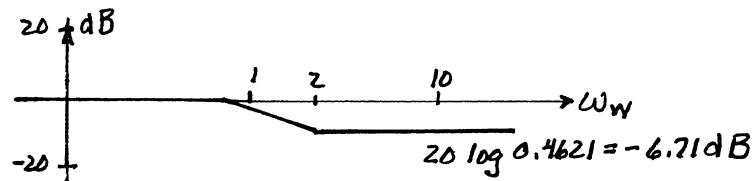
$\therefore G(w) = \frac{-0.5(w-20)}{w^2}$ \therefore effectively plotting for K negative.



- (c) Unstable for all K .
 (d) Unstable for all K ,
 (e) See Problem 7-14(e) for programs.

7-19.(a) From Problem 7-14, stable for $K=1$.

$$(b) G(w) = \frac{0.4621(2-w)}{w+0.9242} = \frac{1-\frac{w}{2}}{1+\frac{w}{0.9242}}$$



$$(c) \text{ gain margin} = \frac{1}{0.4621} = 2.16 \Rightarrow 6.71 \text{ dB}$$

$$\phi_m = 180^\circ$$

$$(d) K = \frac{1}{0.4621} = 2.16$$

$$(e) \omega_w = \infty, z = -1 = 1/\omega T, \therefore \omega T = \pi \Rightarrow \omega = \frac{\pi}{T} = \frac{\omega_s}{2} = 3.14 \text{ rad/s}$$

(f) The problem should ask for Bode diagram.

num = [-0.4621 0.9242];

den = [1 0.9242];

bode(num, den)

$$7-20. (a) z = \frac{1 + \alpha w}{1 - \alpha w} \Rightarrow w = \frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{z-1}{z+1}$$

$$\therefore w = \frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{z-1}{z+1} \Big|_{z=j\omega T} = j \frac{1}{\alpha} \tan\left(\frac{\omega T}{2}\right)$$

$$(b) \omega_w = \frac{1}{\alpha} \tan\left(\frac{\omega T}{2}\right)$$

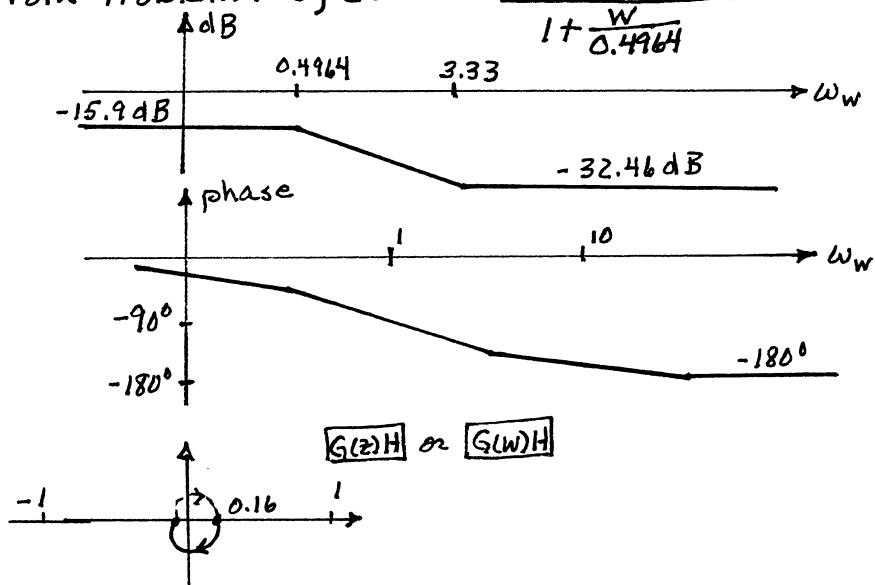
$$\text{For } \frac{\omega T}{2} \ll 1, \omega_w \approx \frac{\omega T}{2\alpha} = \frac{T}{2\alpha} \omega$$

7-20. (c) $|z| < 1$ for stability - Let $z = z_n + jz_i$
then $|z|^2 = z_n^2 + z_i^2 < 1$ for stability
 $w = \frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{z_n + jz_i - 1}{z_n + jz_i + 1} = \frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{(z_n - 1) + jz_i}{(z_n + 1) + jz_i} \cdot \frac{(z_n + 1) - jz_i}{(z_n + 1) - jz_i}$
 $\operatorname{Re}(w) = \frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{z_n^2 - 1 + z_i^2}{(z_n + 1)^2 + z_i^2} = \frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{|z|^2 - 1}{b^2}, b > 0$
 $\therefore a > 0, \operatorname{Re}(w) < 0, \text{ left-half plane for stability}$
 $a < 0, \operatorname{Re}(w) > 0, \text{ right-half plane for stability}$

7-21. Output = $(5)(1.3) \cos(2t - 35^\circ) = \underline{6.5 \cos(2t - 25^\circ)}$

7-22. (a) From Problem 7-9, stable for $K=1$.

(b) From Problem 7-15, $G(w)H = \frac{0.16(1 - \frac{w}{3.33})}{1 + \frac{w}{0.4964}}$



(c) gain margin = $\frac{1}{(0.04)(0.5957)} = \underline{41.97} \Rightarrow \underline{32.46 \text{ dB}}$

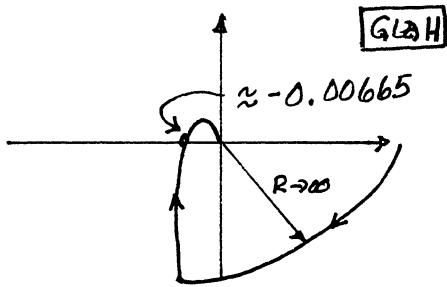
no phase margin

(d) $K = \underline{41.97}$ from (c)

(e) $\omega_w = \infty, z = -1 = 1 \angle 180^\circ, \therefore \omega T = \pi, \omega = \frac{\pi}{T} = \frac{\omega_s}{2} = \underline{5.24 \text{ rad/s}}$

(f) See Problem 7-19(f).

7-23.(a)



(b) From (a), stable.

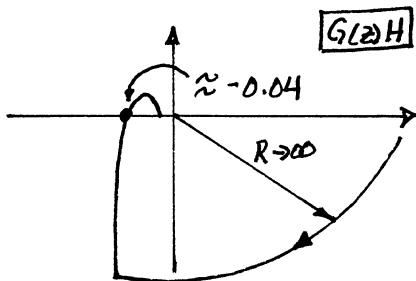
(c) Gain margin $\approx \frac{1}{(0.095)(0.07)} = \underline{150.4}$ (147.9, from Problem 7-10)

$$\omega_w = 0.15, \text{ dB} \approx 23, \therefore \phi_m \approx 180^\circ - 95^\circ = \underline{85^\circ}$$

(d) From (c), $K \approx 150.4$

(e) From Table P7-23, $\omega \approx \underline{6.5 \text{ rad/s}}$ with phase = -180°

7-24. (a)



(b) From (a), stable

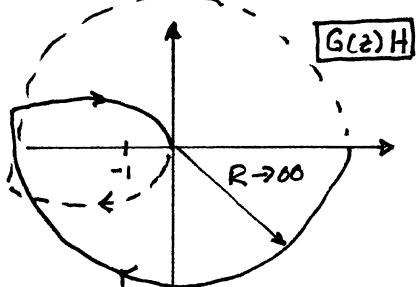
(c) Gain margin $\approx \frac{1}{0.04} = \underline{25}$ (31.58 from Problem 7-11)

$$\omega_w \approx 1.5, \text{ dB} \approx 8, \therefore \phi_m \approx 180^\circ - 105^\circ = \underline{75^\circ}$$

(d) From (c), $K \approx \underline{25}$ (31.58)

(e) From Table P7-23, $\omega \approx 15 \text{ rad/s}$

7-25.(a)



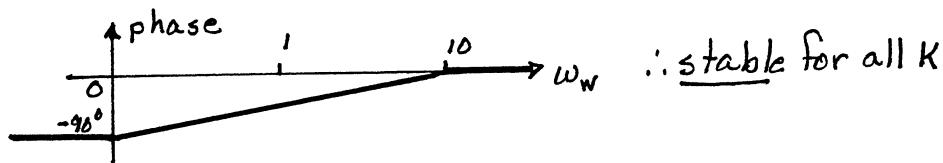
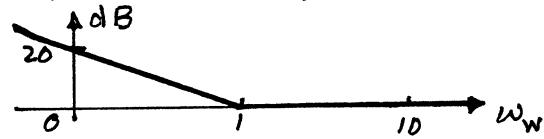
\therefore always unstable.

(b) Since K cannot affect the number of encirclements, the system is unstable for all K .

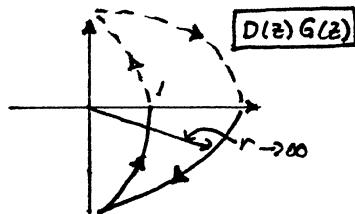
$$7-26.(a) D(z)G(z) = \frac{z-0.9}{z-1} \times \frac{Kz}{z-0.9} = \frac{Kz}{z-1}$$

$$(b) z = \frac{1+w}{1-w}, \therefore D(w)G(w) = \frac{K(1+w)}{1+w-1+w} = \frac{K}{2} \left(\frac{w+1}{w} \right)$$

$$K=2, D(w)G(w) = \frac{1+w}{w}$$



(c)



gain margin = ∞
 (stable for all $K > 0$)
 $\phi_m = 180^\circ$

$$7-27. (a) (i) G^*(j\omega);$$

$$0 \leq \omega \leq \omega_s/2$$

$$(ii) G(z);$$

$$z = e^{j\omega T}, 0 \leq \omega \leq \omega_s/2$$

$$(iii) G(j\omega_w);$$

$$0 \leq \omega_w < \infty$$

$$(iv) G^*(j\omega) = \frac{1}{T} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} G(j\omega + jnw_s); 0 \leq \omega \leq \omega_s/2$$

$$(b) G^*(j\omega) = \frac{1}{T} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} G(j\omega + jnw_s); 0 \leq \omega \leq \omega_s/2$$

(c) Evaluate $G(z)$ for $z = e^{j\omega T}$. Also evaluate $\omega_w = \frac{2}{T} \tan(\frac{\omega T}{2})$.

Then plot $G(z)$ versus ω_w .

(d) With sufficient numerical accuracy, the two diagrams will be the same.

CHAPTER 8

All simulations performed by CTRL or CSP.

All designs verified by CTRL or CSP.

$$8-2.(a) \omega_{w1} \approx 0.8, \phi_m \approx 30^\circ$$

$$(b) G(j\omega_w) = G(j0.6) = 1.461 \angle -136.9^\circ$$

$$\therefore K = \frac{1}{1.461} = 0.684, \phi_m = 180^\circ - 136.9^\circ = 43.1^\circ$$

$$(c) t_r \approx 1.855, \approx 27\% \text{ overshoot}$$

$$(d) -180^\circ + 45^\circ + 5^\circ = -130^\circ = G(j\omega_w)$$

$$\therefore \omega_{w1} = 0.5 \Rightarrow \omega_{w0} = 0.05$$

$$|G(j\omega_{w1})| = 1.815 \Rightarrow \omega_{wp} = \frac{0.05}{1.815} = 0.0275$$

$$\therefore D(j\omega_w) = \frac{1 + w/0.05}{1 + w/0.0275}$$

$$K_d = \frac{0.0275(2.05)}{0.05(2.0275)} = 0.5561$$

$$Z_o = \frac{z - 0.05}{z + 0.05} = 0.9512; Z_p = \frac{z - 0.0275}{z + 0.0275} = 0.9729$$

$$\therefore D(z) = \frac{0.5561(z - 0.9512)}{z - 0.9729} = \frac{0.5561z - 0.5290}{z - 0.9729}$$

By computer: $\phi_m \approx 47^\circ$, G.M. $\approx 33.6 \text{ dB}$

$$(e) t_r \approx 2.15, \approx 23\% \text{ overshoot}$$

$$8-3.(a) \omega_{w1} = 1, G(j\omega_{w1}) = 0.7614 \angle -159.1^\circ$$

$$\therefore \Theta = 180^\circ + 45^\circ - (-159.1^\circ) = 24.1^\circ$$

$$a_1 = \frac{1 - (1)(0.7614) \cos \Theta}{(1)(0.7614) \sin \Theta} = 0.9809$$

$$b_1 = \frac{\cos \Theta - (1)(0.7614)}{(1) \sin \Theta} = 0.3709$$

$$8-3.(a) D(w) = \frac{1 + 0.9809w}{1 + 0.3709w} = \frac{1 + w/1.0194}{1 + w/2.696}$$

$$K_d = \frac{2.696(3.0194)}{1.0194(4.696)} = 1.700$$

$$z_o = \frac{2 - 1.0194}{3.0194} = 0.3246; z_p = \frac{2 - 2.696}{4.696} = -0.1482$$

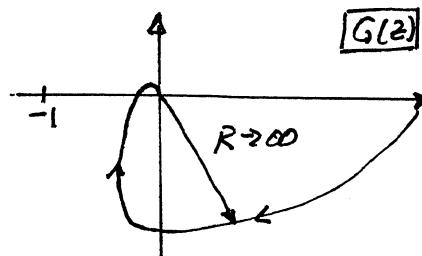
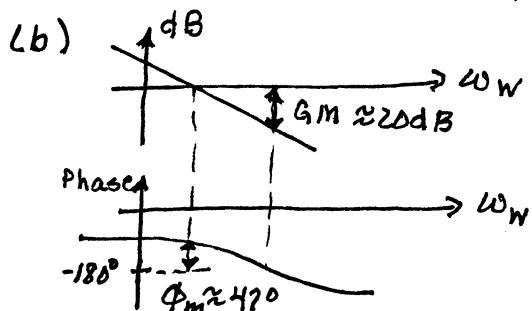
$$\therefore D(z) = \frac{1.700z - 0.5522}{z + 0.1482}$$

(b) $t_r \approx 0.945$, $\approx 30\%$ overshoot

	t_r	overshoot
gain	1.85	27%
phase-lag	2.1	23%
phase-lead	0.94	30%

$$8-4(a) G(z) = \left(\frac{z-1}{z}\right) \frac{z[(0.2-1+e^{-0.2})z + (1-e^{-0.2}-0.2e^{-0.2})]}{(z-1)(z-0.8187)}$$

$$= \frac{0.01873z + 0.01752}{(z-1)(z-0.8187)}$$



$$(c) \lim_{w_w \rightarrow \infty} G(jw_w) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -1} = \frac{-0.01873 + 0.01752}{(-2)(-1.8187)} = -69.6 \text{ dB}$$

(d) $\omega_w \approx 0.80$, $\phi_m \approx 180^\circ - 133^\circ \approx 47^\circ \therefore \% \text{ overshoot} \approx 20\%$
 $\omega_w \approx 3.0$, $GM \approx 10 \approx 20 \text{ dB}$

Figure 8-2

(e) Zeros are complex, since overshoot is present.

(f) Overshoot $\approx 21\%$, $t_r \approx 2.5$

$$8-5.(a) K_{nr} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{1}{T} (z-1) G(z) = \frac{1}{0.2} \frac{0.01873 + 0.01752}{1 - 0.8187} = \underline{1}$$

$$(a) G(z) = [4G_{8.4}(z)] = \frac{0.07492z + 0.07008}{(z-1)(z-0.8187)}$$

(b) $20 \log_{10}(4) = 12 \text{dB}$ \therefore the phase is the same as in Prob. 8-4(b), with 12 added to the dB column. The magnitude on the Nyquist diagram is multiplied by 4, with the angles unchanged.

(c) From Problem 8-4(d),

$$\lim_{\omega_w \rightarrow \infty} G(j\omega_w) = (-0.3327 \times 10^{-3})(4) = \underline{-1.333 \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \underline{-57.6 \text{dB}}$$

(d) In Table P8-4, multiply $|G(j\omega_w)|$ by 4
add 12 db to $|G(j\omega_w)|_{\text{dB}}$ column
 $\therefore \omega_w \approx 2$, $\phi_m \approx 180^\circ - 164^\circ = \underline{16^\circ}$
 $\omega_w \approx 3$, G.M. $\approx 2.5 \approx \underline{7 \text{dB}}$

(b) $\phi_m \approx 16^\circ$, from Figure 8-2, $\xi \approx \underline{0.13}$, $M_h \approx \underline{3.25}$
and $M_p \approx \underline{1.65} \Rightarrow \underline{65\%}$ overshoot.

(c) Simulate by CTRL or CSP.

$$8-6.(a) -180^\circ + 45^\circ + 5^\circ = -130^\circ = \underline{|G(j\omega_{w1})|}$$

$$\therefore \omega_{w1} = 0.7 \Rightarrow \omega_{w0} = \underline{0.07}$$

$$4|G(j\omega_{w1})| = 4(1.172) = \underline{4.688}$$

$$\therefore \omega_{wp} = \frac{0.07}{4.688} = \underline{0.01493}$$

$$\therefore D(j\omega_w) = \frac{4(1 + w/0.07)}{1 + w/0.01493}$$

$$K_d = 4 \left(\frac{0.01493(10.07)}{0.07(10.01493)} \right) = \underline{0.8587}$$

$$z_o = \frac{10 - 0.07}{10 + 0.07} = \underline{0.9861}; z_p = \frac{10 - 0.01493}{10.01493} = \underline{0.99702}$$

$$\therefore D(z) = \frac{0.8578z - 0.84676}{z - 0.99702}$$

- 8-6. (b) $\phi_m \approx 45^\circ$; from Figure 8-2, $\underline{\underline{\theta}} \approx 0.42$, $\therefore \% \text{ overshoot} \approx 25\%$
 (c) From CTRL or CSP, 24% overshoot, $t_n \approx 1.67s$

8-7. (a) Choose $\omega_{w_1} = 3$, $\therefore G(j3) = 0.1097 \angle -177.74^\circ$

$$\Theta = 180^\circ + 45^\circ - (-177.74^\circ) = 42.74^\circ$$

$$a_1 = \frac{1 - 4(0.1097) \cos \Theta}{(3)(0.1097) \sin \Theta} = \underline{3.034}$$

$$b_1 = \frac{\cos \Theta - (4)(0.1097)}{3 \sin \Theta} = \underline{0.1468}$$

$$\therefore D(w) = \frac{3.034 w + 4}{0.1468 w + 1}$$

$$\text{By computer: } D(z) = \frac{14.01z - 10.74}{z - 0.1839}$$

(b) From Problem 8-6(b): overshoot $\approx 25\%$

(c) By simulation: overshoot $\approx 26\%$, $t_n \approx 0.34s$

8-8. (a) From Table P8-4, $G(j0.8) = 0.9779 \angle -133.2^\circ$

$$G(j0.9) = 0.8280 \angle -137.1^\circ$$

\therefore interpolating, $G(j0.85) \approx 0.90 \angle -135^\circ$

$$\text{Let } K = \frac{1}{0.90} = 1.11 \text{ for } \phi_m = 45^\circ$$

Note that the gain is increased.

(b) overshoot $\approx 23\%$, $t_n \approx 1.4s$

8-9. $\Theta < 0^\circ$

$$1. \quad \underline{|G(j\omega_{w_1})|} < -180^\circ + \phi_m$$

$$|D(j\omega_{w_1})| \leq a_0, \quad |D||G| = 1$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{|G(j\omega_{w_1})|} \leq a_0$$

$$2. \quad \therefore |G(j\omega_{w_1})| \geq \frac{1}{a_0}$$

$$b_1 > 0, \quad \sin \theta < 0$$

$$3. \quad \therefore a_0 |G(j\omega_{w_1})| > \cos \theta$$

8-10. (a), (b), (c) : See Problem 8-2.

(a) Choose $\omega_n = 0.5$ as in Problem 8-2.

$$G(j0.5) = 1.815 \angle -130.1^\circ$$

$$(8-56) \quad \Theta = 180^\circ + 45^\circ - (-130.1^\circ) = -4.9^\circ$$

$$(8-57) \quad K_p = \frac{\cos \Theta}{1.815} = \underline{0.5490}$$

$$(8-58) \quad K_I = \frac{-(0.5) \sin \Theta}{1.815} = \underline{0.02353}$$

(e) $t_n = \underline{2.15s}$, overshoot = 28%

8-11. (a) Choose $\omega_n = 1$, as in Problem 8-3.

$$G(j1) = 0.7614 \angle -159.1^\circ$$

$$(8-56) \quad \Theta = 180^\circ + 45^\circ - (-159.1^\circ) = 24.1^\circ$$

$$(8-57) \quad K_p = \frac{\cos \Theta}{0.7614} = \underline{1.199}$$

$$(8-58) \quad K_d = \frac{\sin \Theta}{(1)(0.7614)} = \underline{0.5363}$$

Actual phase margin, by computer, $\approx 33^\circ$

(b) $t_n = \underline{1.045}$, overshoot = 45%

8-12. (a) With the PI controller, the system is type 2.

\therefore no steady-state error for a ramp input.

(b) As in Problem 8-6 (a), choose $\omega_n = 0.7$.

$$G(j0.7) = 1.172 \angle -128.95^\circ$$

$$(8-56) \quad \Theta = 180^\circ + 45^\circ - (-128.95^\circ) = -6.05$$

$$(8-57) \quad K_p = \frac{\cos \Theta}{1.172} = \underline{0.848}$$

$$(8-58) \quad K_I = \frac{-(0.7) \sin \Theta}{1.172} = \underline{0.06295}$$

(c) $t_n = \underline{1.93}$, overshoot = 28%

8-13. (a) As in Problem 8-7, let $\omega_n = 3$, $\therefore G(j3) = 0.1097 \angle -177.74^\circ$

$$(8-56) \quad \Theta = 180^\circ + 45^\circ - (-177.74^\circ) = 42.74^\circ$$

$$\text{Use } |G_e(j3)| = 4 |G(j3)| = 0.4388$$

$$(8-57) \quad K_p = \frac{\cos \Theta}{0.4388} = \underline{1.674}$$

$$(8-58) \quad K_D = \frac{\sin \Theta}{(3)(0.4388)} = \underline{0.5155}$$

$$(b) \quad t_n = \underline{0.28s}, \text{ overshoot } \underline{42\%}$$

By computer, actual phase margin = 35°

8-14. (a) dc gain = $G_e(1) = \frac{0.04147}{1-0.7408} = 0.16$

$$T(1) = \frac{D(1)G_e(1)}{1+D(1)G_e(1)} = \frac{0.16}{1+0.16} = \underline{0.1379}$$

$$(b) \quad K_p = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} G_e(z) = 0.16$$

$$e_{ss}(kT) = \frac{1}{1+K_p} = \frac{1}{1+0.16} = 0.862 \Rightarrow \underline{86.2\%}$$

$$(c) \quad K_p = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} D(z) G_e(z) = 0.16K$$

$$e_{ss}(kT) = 0.05 = \frac{1}{1+K_p} \Rightarrow 1+K_p=20 \quad \therefore \underline{K_p=19}$$

$$\therefore K = \frac{19}{0.16} = \underline{118.8}$$

(d) No - the system is unstable.

(e) $-180^\circ + 45^\circ + 5^\circ = 130^\circ, \therefore \omega_n = 4 \Rightarrow \omega_{n0} = \underline{0.4}$

$$G(j4)H = 0.03077 \angle -133.1^\circ$$

$$\therefore \omega_{n0} = \frac{0.4}{(118.8)(0.03077)} = \underline{0.1094}$$

$$\text{By computer, } D(z) = \frac{35.6z - 27.97}{z - 0.9364}$$

(f) 5%

8-15. With the sensor output equal to unity, $C(t) = \frac{1}{0.04} = \underline{25^\circ C}$

Thus, unity on the input commands $25^\circ C$ on the output.

8-15. From Problem 8-14, $C_e(j\omega) = 0.95$, $\therefore C(j\omega) = \frac{0.95}{0.04} = \underline{23.75^\circ C}$
 error = $\frac{25 - 23.75}{25} = 0.05 \Rightarrow \underline{5\%}$

8-16. (a), (b), (c), (d) See Problem 8-14.

(e) $\omega_{w_1} = 4.0$

$$(8-56) \theta = 180^\circ + 45^\circ - (-133.1^\circ) = -1.9^\circ$$

$$(8-57) K_p = \frac{\cos \theta}{0.03077} = \underline{32.48}$$

$$(8-58) K_I = \frac{(-\sin \theta)(4)}{0.03077} = \underline{4.310}$$

(f) 0%

8-17. (a) With $R(s) = 0$ and $R_d(s) = \frac{1}{5}$, the dc gain in the disturbance path is:

$$\text{dc gain} = \frac{2.5}{0+0.5} = \underline{5}$$

The plant dc gain is:

$$\text{dc gain} = \frac{2}{0+0.5} = \underline{4}$$

Hence

$$C_{ss}(bT) = \frac{(5)(1)}{1+(4)(0.04)} = \underline{4.31^\circ C}$$

(b) The dc gain of the filter is 118.8. Hence

$$C_{ss}(bT) = \frac{5}{1+(118.8)(4)(0.04)} = \underline{0.25^\circ C}$$

(c) The dc gain of a PI filter is ∞ (unbounded).

Hence

$$C_{ss}(bT) = \frac{5}{1+(\infty)(4)(0.04)} = \underline{0^\circ C}$$

8-18. (a) $0.07|G(j\omega_1)|=1, \therefore G(j\omega_1) = 14.3$

$$\therefore \phi_m \approx 180^\circ - 94^\circ = \underline{86^\circ}$$

(b) Choose $\omega_{w_1} = 1.0$, $0.07G(j\omega_{w_1}) = 0.1253 \angle -119.4^\circ$

By computer: $D(w) = \frac{6.1415w+10}{1.078w+1}$

$$8-18. (b) \text{ and } D(z) = \frac{5.888z - 5.0016}{z - 0.9113}$$

(c) Choose $\omega_{n1} = 6.0$, $\therefore 0.07G(j\omega_1) = 0.007681 / -177.74$

$$D(w) = \frac{30.164w + 10}{0.1614w + 1} \quad \text{by computer}$$

$$D(z) = \frac{145.0z - 140.29}{z - 0.5271} \quad \text{by computer}$$

(d) Using CTRL,

(b) $t_n = 1.12s$, 23% overshoot, phase lag

(c) $t_n = 0.20s$, 15% overshoot, phase lead

8-19. (a) $\omega_{n1} = 1.0$, By computer: $K_p = 7.688$, $K_I = 2.145$

(b) $\omega_{n1} = 6.0$, By computer: $K_p = 95.6$, $K_D = 14.73$

(c) (a) $t_n = 1.08s$, 32% overshoot

$t_n = 0.14s$, 42% overshoot

8-20. (a) $\phi_m \approx 180^\circ - 130^\circ = 50^\circ$, $\omega_{n1} \approx 4$

(b) $\angle G(j\omega_1) \approx -180^\circ + 45^\circ + 5^\circ = -130^\circ$, $\therefore \omega_{n1} = 4$

$$\text{By computer: } D(w) = \frac{1.784w + 1}{6.259w + 1}$$

$$D(z) = \frac{0.2880z - 0.2800}{z - 0.9920}$$

(c) Choose $\omega_{n1} = 20$.

$$\text{By computer: } D(w) = \frac{0.1968w + 1}{0.0204w + 1}$$

$$D(z) = \frac{4.885z - 3.784}{z + 0.1015}$$

(d) phase-lag: $t_n \approx 0.26s$, 27% overshoot

phase-lead: $t_n \approx 0.05s$, 30% overshoot

8-21. (a) From Problem 8-20(b): $\omega_{w_1} = 4$, $K_p = 0.2863$, $K_I = 0.1140$

(b) From Problem 8-20(c), $\omega_{w_1} = 20$ yields $\phi_m \approx 23^\circ$

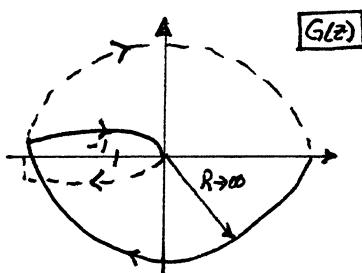
$$\therefore \text{let } \omega_{w_1} = 9, K_p = 0.8752, K_D = 0.04227$$

Then $\phi_m \approx 41^\circ$ and $GM \approx 5.26 \Rightarrow 14.4 \text{ dB}$

(c) PI: $t_r \approx 0.285$, 28% overshoot

PD: $t_r \approx 0.1143$, 28% overshoot

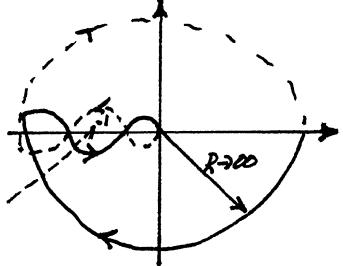
8-22. (a)



$$z = N + P = 2 + 0 = \underline{2}$$

∴ unstable

(b)



$$z = N + P = 0 + 0 = \underline{0}$$

∴ stable

Phase lead must be added, to bring the Nyquist diagram below the -1 point.

$$(c) \omega_{w_1} = 1, \quad 0.02 G(j1) = 0.2002 / -182.86^\circ$$

$$(8-32) \quad \Theta = 180^\circ + 45^\circ - (-182.86^\circ) = 47.86^\circ$$

$$(8-33a) \quad a_1 = \frac{1 - (1)(0.2002) \cos \Theta}{(1)(0.2002) \sin \Theta} = \underline{5.831}$$

$$(8-33b) \quad b_1 = \frac{\cos \Theta - 0.2002}{(1) \sin \Theta} = \underline{0.6348}$$

$$\text{By computer: } D(z) = \frac{8.587z - 8.441}{z - 0.8540}$$

(d) $t_r \approx 1.163$, 30% overshoot

8-23.(a) See Problem 8-22.

8-23.(b) From Problem 8-22(c), $w_{wi} = 1$, $0.02G(j) = 0.2002 / -182.86^\circ$

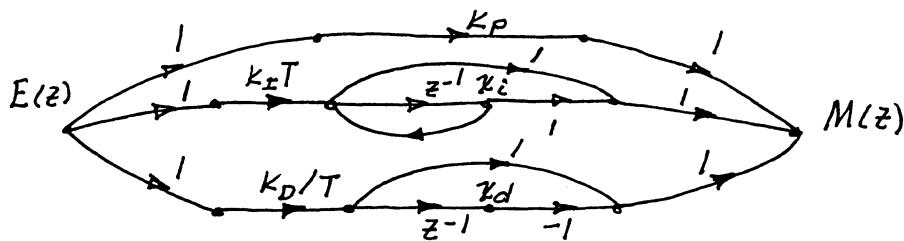
$$(8-56) \quad \theta = 180^\circ + 45^\circ - (-182.86^\circ) = 47.86^\circ$$

$$(8-57) \quad K_p = \frac{\cos \theta}{0.2002} = \underline{3.351}$$

$$(8-58) \quad K_D = \frac{\sin \theta}{0.2002} = \underline{3.704}$$

(c) $t_n \approx \underline{1.045}$, $\underline{36\%}$ overshoot

$$8-24. \quad D(z) = K_p + K_I T \left[\frac{1+z^{-1}}{1-z^{-1}} \right] + \frac{K_D}{T} [1-z^{-1}]$$



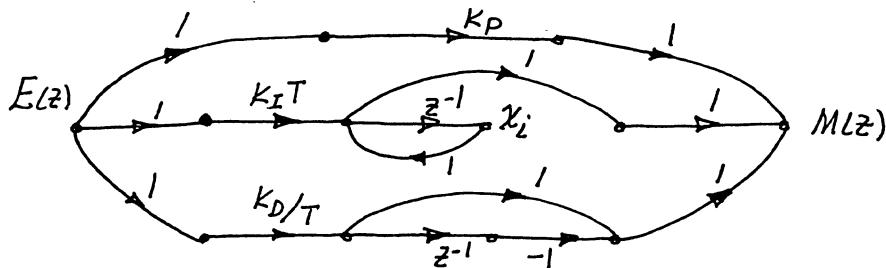
initial conditions on controller: $x_i(0)$, $x_d(0)$

$$m(b) = K_p e(b) + K_I T e(b) + 2x_i(b) + \frac{K_D}{T} e(b) - x_d(b)$$

$$x_i(b+1) = x_i(b) + K_I T e(b)$$

$$x_d(b+1) = \frac{K_D}{T} e(b)$$

$$8-25. \quad D(z) = K_p + K_I T \left[\frac{1}{1-z^{-1}} \right] + \frac{K_D}{T} [1-z^{-1}]$$



Controller initial conditions: $x_i(0)$, $x_d(0)$

$$m(b) = K_p e(b) + K_I T e(b) + x_i(b) + \frac{K_D}{T} e(b) - x_d(b)$$

$$x_i(b+1) = K_I T e(b) + x_i(b)$$

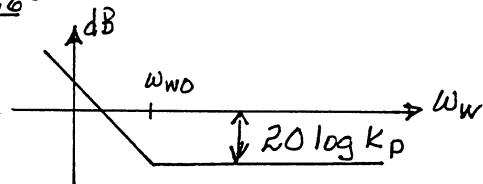
$$x_d(b+1) = \frac{K_D}{T} e(b)$$

8-26. From Table 8-1, for $\angle(Gj\omega_{n1}) = -180^\circ + 60^\circ + 5^\circ = -115^\circ$,

$$\omega_{n1} = 0.3, G(j0.3) = 3.16 \angle -115.6^\circ$$

$$\omega_{n0} = 0.1(0.3) = 0.03$$

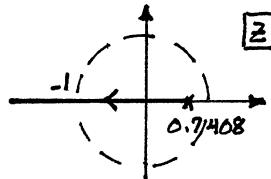
$$K_p = \frac{1}{3.16} = 0.316$$



$$K_I = 0.03 K_p = 0.00949$$

$$D(z) = 0.316 + 0.000237 \frac{z+1}{z-1} \Rightarrow \phi_m = 59^\circ, \text{ gain margin} = 19 \text{ dB}$$

8-27. (a) $KG(z)H = \frac{0.04147}{z - 0.7408}$



$$\therefore K = -\frac{1}{G(z)H|_{z=1}} = 41.98 \quad \therefore \text{stable for } K < 41.98$$

$$(b) 1 + KG(z)H = z - 0.7408 + 0.04147K = 0$$

$$\therefore z = 0.7408 - 0.04147 = 0.6993$$

$$\therefore T = \frac{-T}{\ln \tau} = \frac{-0.6}{\ln(0.6993)} = 1.6775$$

$$(c) K = 3 \Rightarrow K_u = 1, K_c = 3$$

$$\therefore K_d = \frac{1}{3} \quad \text{Let } z_p = 0.999$$

$$z_o = 1 - \frac{1 - 0.999}{\frac{1}{3}} = 0.997$$

$$\therefore D(z) = \frac{0.3333(z - 0.997)}{z - 0.999} = \frac{0.3333z - 0.3323}{z - 0.999}$$

$$(d) K_p = K D(z) G(z) H \Big|_{z=1} = (1)(1) \frac{(0.04147)}{1 - 0.7408} = 0.16$$

$$e_{ss} = \frac{1}{1 + 0.48} = 0.676 \Rightarrow 67.6\%$$

$$(e) \text{ roots: } z = 0.7271, 0.9989$$

```

ng = [0 .04147];
dg = [1 -.7408];
nd = [.3333 -.3323];
dd = [1 -.999];
q = conv(nd, dd) + conv(dg, dd);
r=roots(q)

```

8-28 (a) See Problem 8-27.

(b) From Problem 8-27, $z = 0.6993 \Rightarrow T = \underline{1.6775}$

(c) From Problem 8-14(c), $K = \underline{118.8}$, unstable.

(d) $K_C = 118.8$, $K_u = 1$, $\therefore K_D = 1/118.8 = 0.008418$

Let $z_p = 0.99999$

$$\therefore z_o = 1 - \frac{1-0.99999}{0.008418} = 0.998812$$

$$\therefore D(z) = \frac{0.008418(z-0.998812)}{z-0.99999} = \frac{0.008418z - 0.008408}{z-0.99999}$$

(e) $z = 1, 0.7405$ - numerical problems

```
ng = [0 .04147]; dg = [1 -.7408];
nd = [.008418 -.008408]; dd = [1 -.99999];
q = conv(ng,nd) + conv(dg,dd)
r=roots(q)
```

8-29. (a), (b) See Problem 8-27(a), (b)

(c) $G(z) H = \frac{0.04147}{z-0.7408}$, $z_d = -e^{-T\gamma} = -e^{-0.605} = \underline{0.3012}$

Let $z_p = 0.7408$:

$$(8-76) \quad (1) \left(\frac{1-z_p}{1-0.7408} \right) \left(\frac{0.3012-0.7408}{0.3012-z_p} \right) \left(\frac{0.04147}{0.3012-0.7408} \right) = -1$$

$$\therefore 0.1560 - 0.1560 z_p = z_p - 0.3012 \Rightarrow z_p = 0.3990$$

$$K_d = \frac{1-0.3990}{1-0.7408} = 2.319$$

$$\therefore D(z) = \frac{2.319(z-0.7408)}{z-0.3990} = \frac{2.319z-1.718}{z-0.3990}$$

(d) zeros: $z = 0.7408, 0.3028$

```
ng = [0 .04147]; dg = [1 -.7408];
nd = [2.319 -1.718]; dd = [1 -0.3990];
q = conv(ng,nd) + conv(dg,dd)
r=roots(q)
```

8-30. (b) See Example 7.7, $K = \underline{0.196}$, $z = \underline{0.650}$

$$(c) \quad \gamma = \frac{-T}{\ln n} = \frac{-1}{\ln(0.650)} = \underline{2.325}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 8-30.(d) \quad 1. z_a &= 0.650, k_u = 0.196 \\
 2. K_c &= (1.8)(0.196) = 0.3528 \\
 3. K_d &= \frac{k_u}{K_c} = \frac{0.196}{(0.196)(1.8)} = 0.5556 \\
 4. z_p &= 0.999 \\
 5. z_o &= 1 - \frac{1-0.999}{0.5556} = 0.9982
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore D(z) = \frac{0.5556(z-0.9982)}{z-0.999} = \frac{0.5556z-0.5546}{z-0.999}$$

$$(e) \text{ zeros: } z = 0.9982, 0.582z \pm j0.4196$$

```

ng = [0 .368 .264]; dg = [1 -1.368 .368];
nd = [.5556 -.5546]; dd = [1 -0.999];
q = conv(ng,nd) + conv(dg,dd)
r=roots(q)

```

$$8-31.(a) \text{ From Example 8.7, } z = e^{-T_k} = e^{-0.1/2.03} = \underline{0.95z}, k_u = 0.244$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 2. K_c &= 0.5 \\
 3. K_d &= K_u/K_c = 0.488 \\
 4. z_p &= 0.999 \\
 5. z_o &= 1 - \frac{1-0.999}{0.488} = 0.99795
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore D(z) = \frac{0.488(z-0.99795)}{z-0.999} = \frac{0.488z-0.487}{z-0.999}$$

$$(b) \text{ zeros: } z = 0.9979, 0.9518 \pm j0.0471$$

```

ng = [0 .004837 .004678]; dg = [1 -1.9048 .9048];
nd = [.488 -.487]; dd = [1 -0.999];
q = conv(ng,nd) + conv(dg,dd)
r=roots(q)

```

CHAPTER 9

Computer verifications using CTRL and CSP.

9-1.

$$g = 0.46; \gamma = 0.5, \ln r = -\frac{T}{\gamma} = -0.2, \therefore r = 0.8187$$

$$\theta^2 = \ln^2 r / g^2 - \ln^2 r = 0.149, \therefore \theta = 0.386 = 22.1^\circ$$

$$\lambda_{1,2} = 0.8187 \pm 22.1^\circ = 0.759 \pm j0.308$$

$$\alpha_c(z) = z^2 - 1.518z + 0.6703$$

$$(9-9) K_1 = 105(0.6703) - 1.518 + 1 = 16.0$$

$$K_2 = 14.67 - 5.34(0.6703) - 5.17(1.518) = 3.24$$

9-2. (a) $T = 0.1, \gamma = 0.85, g = 0.707$

$$r = e^{-T/\gamma} = e^{-0.1/0.8} = 0.8825$$

$$\theta = -\frac{\ln r}{g} \sqrt{1-g^2} = \frac{0.125}{0.707}(0.707) = 0.125 \Rightarrow 7.162^\circ$$

$$\therefore \text{zeros: } z = 0.8825 \pm 7.162^\circ = 0.8756 \pm j0.1100$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \alpha_c(z) &= (z - 0.8756 + j0.1100)(z - 0.8756 - j0.1100) \\ &= z^2 - 1.7512z + 0.7788 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{model: } \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.0952 \\ 0 & 0.905 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0.00484 \\ 0.0952 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha_c(A) &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.0952 \\ 0 & 0.905 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.0952 \\ 0 & 0.905 \end{bmatrix} - 1.7512 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.0952 \\ 0 & 0.905 \end{bmatrix} + 0.7788 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0.0276 & 0.0147 \\ 0 & 0.0130 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.0952 \\ 0 & 0.905 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.00484 \\ 0.0952 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0139 \\ 0.0862 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[B \ AB]^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.00484 & 0.0139 \\ 0.0952 & 0.0862 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -95.13 & 15.34 \\ 105.1 & -5.342 \end{bmatrix}$$

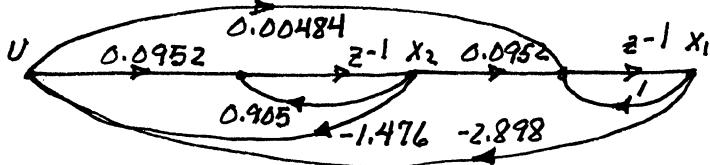
$$\therefore K = [0 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} -95.13 & 15.34 \\ 105.1 & -5.342 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.0276 & 0.0147 \\ 0 & 0.0130 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.898 & 1.476 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) BK = \begin{bmatrix} 0.00484 \\ 0.0952 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2.898 & 1.476 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0140 & 0.00714 \\ 0.2759 & 0.1405 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$9.2.(b) zI - A + BK = \begin{bmatrix} z & 0 \\ 0 & z \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0.9860 & 0.08806 \\ 0.2759 & 0.7645 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} z-0.9860 & -0.08806 \\ -0.2759 & z-0.7645 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore |zI - A + BK| = z^2 - 1.7505z + 0.7538 + 0.2429 = \underline{z^2 - 1.7505z + 0.7781}$$

(c)



$$(d) \underline{\chi(b+1)} = R_f \underline{\chi(b)} = (A - BK) \underline{\chi(b)}$$

$$a_{f11} = 1 - (2.898)(0.00484) = 0.9860$$

$$a_{f21} = -(2.898)(0.0952) = -0.2759$$

$$a_{f12} = 0.0952 - (1.476)(0.00484) = 0.08806$$

$$a_{f22} = 0.905 - (1.476)(0.0952) = 0.7645$$

$$\therefore A - BK = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9860 & 0.08806 \\ -0.2759 & 0.7645 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(e) 5 \text{ loops: } L_1 = 0.905z^{-1} ; L_2 = z^{-1} ; L_3 = (0.0952)(z^{-1})(-2.898) \\ L_4 = (0.00484)z^{-1}(-2.898) = -0.01403z^{-1} = -0.1403z^{-1}$$

$$L_5 = (0.0952)z^{-1}(0.0952)z^{-1}(-2.898) = -0.02626z^{-2}$$

$$\Delta = 1 - L_1 - L_2 - L_3 - L_4 - L_5 + L_1 L_2 + L_1 L_4 + L_2 L_3 \\ = \underline{1 - 1.7505z^{-1} + 0.7781z^{-2}}$$

$$9.3.(a) T = 0.45, Z = e^{-T\frac{1}{T}} = e^{-0.45/0.4} = 0.7788$$

$$\alpha_e(z) = (z - 0.7788)^2 = \underline{z^2 - 1.5576z + 0.6065}$$

$$\alpha_e(A) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.1814 \\ 0 & 0.8190 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1.5576 & 0.486 \\ 0 & 1.4096 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0.6065 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.6065 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0489 & 0.0328 \\ 0 & 0.0159 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$CA = [1 \ 0] A = [1 \ 0.0952]; \begin{bmatrix} C \\ CA \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0.0952 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -10.50 & 10.50 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore G = \alpha_e(A) \begin{bmatrix} C \\ CA \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0489 & 0.0328 \\ 0 & 0.0159 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -10.50 & 10.50 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \underline{\begin{bmatrix} 0.3444 \\ 0.1670 \end{bmatrix}}$$

$$(b) \alpha_e(z) = |zI - (A - GC)|$$

$$GC = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3444 \\ 0.1670 \end{bmatrix} [1 \ 0] = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3444 & 0 \\ 0.1670 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$9-3.(b) zI - A + GC = \begin{bmatrix} z-1 & -0.0952 \\ 0 & z-0.905 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.3444 & 0 \\ 0.1670 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} z-0.6556 & -0.0952 \\ 0.1670 & z-0.905 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore |zI - A + GC| = z^2 - 1.561z + 0.609z \approx \alpha_e(z)$$

$$(c) D_{ce}(z) = K[zI - A + BK + GC]^{-1}G$$

$$BK = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0140 & 0.00714 \\ 0.2759 & 0.1405 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ from Problem 9-2(b)}$$

$$\therefore (zI - A + GC) + BK = \begin{bmatrix} z-0.6556 & -0.0952 \\ 0.1670 & z-0.905 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0.0140 & 0.0071 \\ 0.2759 & 0.1405 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} z-0.6416 & -0.0881 \\ 0.4429 & z-0.7645 \end{bmatrix}; \therefore \Delta = \underline{z^2 - 1.406z + 0.5295}$$

$$[zI - A + BK + GC]^{-1} = \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z-0.7645 & 0.0881 \\ -0.4429 & z-0.7645 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore D_{ce}(z) = \frac{1}{\Delta} [2.898 \ 1.476] \begin{bmatrix} z-0.7645 & 0.0881 \\ -0.4429 & z-0.6416 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.3444 \\ 0.1670 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= [2.898z - 2.869 \ 1.476z - 0.6917] \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} 0.3444 \\ 0.1670 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1.245z - 1.104}{z^2 - 1.406z + 0.5295}$$

$$(d) 1 + D_{ce}(z) G(z) = 0 = 1 + \frac{1.245z - 1.104}{z^2 - 1.406z + 0.5295} \times \frac{0.00484z + 0.00468}{z^2 - 1.905z + 0.905}$$

$$\Rightarrow z^4 - 3.311z^3 + 4.113z^2 - 2.280z + 0.4740 = 0$$

$$\alpha_c(z)\alpha_c(z) = (z^2 - 1.9512z + 0.7788)(z^2 - 1.5576z + 0.6065) \\ = z^4 - 3.309z^3 + 4.113z^2 - 2.275z + 0.4723 = 0$$

9-4. (a) From Problem 9-3(a), $\alpha_e(z) = z - 0.7788$

$$\text{From (9-57), } A_{aa} = 1 \quad A_{ab} = 0.0952 \quad B_a = 0.00484$$

$$A_{ba} = 0 \quad A_{bb} = 0.905 \quad B_b = 0.0952$$

$$(9-64) G = \alpha_e(A_{bb})(A_{ab})^{-1}(1) = \frac{0.905 - 0.7788}{0.0952} = \underline{1.326}$$

$$(b) \alpha_e(z) = |zI - A_{bb} + GA_{ab}| = z - 0.905 + (1.326)(0.0952) \\ = \underline{z - 0.7788}$$

$$(c) [zI - A_{bb} + GA_{ab} - (B_b - GB_a)K_b]^{-1}$$

$$= [z - 0.905 + 0.126z + [0.0952 - 0.00642]1.476]^{-1} = (z - 0.6478)^{-1}$$

$$9-4(c) Gz + \{ A_{ba} - GA_{aa} - K_1(B_b - GB_a)\} \\ = 1.326z + \{0 - 1.326 - 2.898(0.08878)\} = 1.326z - 1.5833$$

$$(9-66) D_{ce}(z) = 2.898 + \frac{1.476(1.326z - 1.5833)}{z - 0.6478} = \frac{4.855z - 4.214}{z - 0.6478}$$

$$(d) 1 + D_{ce}(z)G(z) = 1 + \left(\frac{4.855z - 4.214}{z - 0.6478} \right) \left(\frac{0.00484z + 0.00468}{z^2 - 1.905z + 0.905} \right) = 0 \\ = z^3 - 2.530z^2 + 2.137z - 0.606 = 0$$

$$\alpha_c(z)\alpha_e(z) = (z^2 - 1.7512z + 0.7788)(z - 0.7788) \\ = z^3 - 2.53z^2 + 2.143z - 0.6065 = 0$$

$$9-5.(a) \alpha_e(z) = z^2 - 1.5576z + 0.6065 \\ \alpha_e(A) = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0489 & 0.0328 \\ 0 & 0.0159 \end{bmatrix} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{From Problem 9-3(a)}$$

$$G = \alpha_e(A) \begin{bmatrix} CA \\ CA^2 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3297 \\ 0.1841 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ by computer}$$

$$(b) GCA = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3297 \\ 0.1841 \end{bmatrix} [I \quad 0] \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.0952 \\ 0 & 0.905 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3297 & 0.03139 \\ 0.1841 & 0.01727 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|zI - A + GCA| = \begin{vmatrix} z - 0.6703 & -0.06381 \\ 0.1841 & z - 0.8877 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{z^2 - 1.558z + 0.6066}{z^2 - 1.410z + 0.5220} = \alpha_e(z)$$

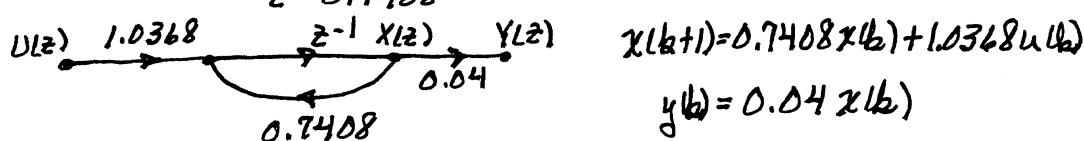
$$(c) \text{ By computer: } D_{ce}(z) = \frac{1.226z^2 - 1.085z}{z^2 - 1.410z + 0.5220}$$

$$1 + D_{ce}(z)G(z) = 0 = 1 + \left(\frac{1.226z^2 - 1.085z}{z^2 - 1.410z + 0.5220} \right) \left(\frac{0.00484z + 0.00468}{z^2 - 1.905z + 0.905} \right)$$

$$= z^4 - 3.309z^3 + 4.1127z^2 - 2.2756z + 0.4724$$

$$\alpha_c(z)\alpha_e(z) = (z^2 - 1.7512z + 0.7788)(z^2 - 1.5576z + 0.6065) \\ = z^4 - 3.309z^3 + 4.113z^2 - 2.2746z - 0.4723 = 0$$

$$9-6.(a) G(z)H(z) = \frac{1.0368}{z - 0.7408} (0.04)$$



$$9-6.(b) 1 + G(z)H = 1 + \frac{0.04147}{z - 0.7408} = 0 \Rightarrow z - 0.6993 = 0 \Rightarrow z = 0.6993$$

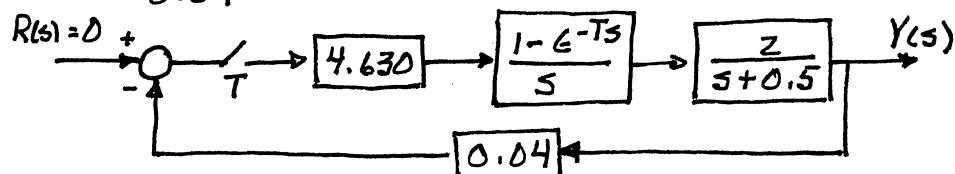
$$\therefore T = \frac{-T}{\ln R} = \frac{-(0.6)}{\ln 0.6993} = \underline{1.6775}$$

$$(c) z = e^{-T/T} = e^{-0.6/1} = 0.5488, \therefore \alpha_c(z) = \underline{z - 0.5488}$$

$$(9-25) K = (I)(B)^{-1}[\alpha_c(A)] = (I.0368)^{-1}(0.7408 - 0.5488) \\ = \underline{0.1852}$$

$$(d) (9-15) \alpha_c(z) = zI - (A - BK) = z - [0.7048 - (1.0368)(0.1852)] \\ = \underline{z - 0.5488}$$

$$(e) K_1 = \frac{0.1852}{0.04} = 4.630$$



$$(f) G(z) = \frac{1.0368}{z - 0.7408}$$

$$1 + KG(z)H = 1 + \frac{(4.630)(1.0368)(0.04)}{z - 0.7408} = 1 + \frac{0.1920}{z - 0.7408} = 0$$

$$\therefore z - 0.7408 + 0.1920 = z - 0.5488 = \alpha_c(z)$$

9-7. From Problem 9-6(a): $\overset{A}{X}(k+1) = \overset{A}{0.7408}X(k) + \overset{B}{1.0368}u(k)$
 $\overset{C}{y}(k) = \overset{C}{0.04}X(k)$

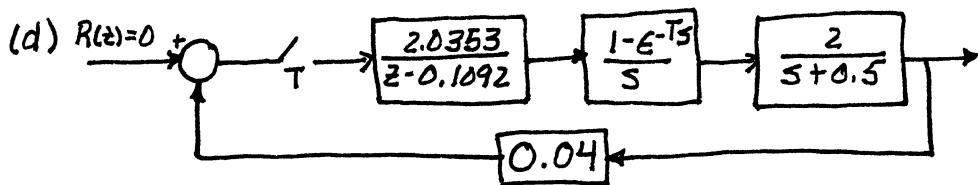
$$(a) T = 0.5, z = e^{-T/T} = e^{-0.6/0.5} = 0.3012, \therefore \alpha_c(z) = \underline{z - 0.3012}$$

$$(9-48) G = \alpha_c(A)(C)^{-1}(I) = (0.7408 - 0.3012)(\frac{1}{0.04}I) = \underline{10.99}$$

$$(b) zI - A + GC = z - 0.7408 + (10.99)(0.04) = z - 0.3012$$

$$(c) D_{ce}(z) = K(zI - A + BK + GC)^{-1}G$$

$$= 0.1852 \left(z - 0.7408 + (1.0368)(0.1852) + (10.99)(0.04) \right)^{-1} (10.99) \\ = \frac{2.0353}{z - 0.1092}$$



$$9-7.(e) 1 + D_{ce}(z) G(z) H = 1 + \left(\frac{2.0353}{z-0.1092} \right) \left(\frac{1.0368}{z-0.7408} \right) (0.04) = 0$$

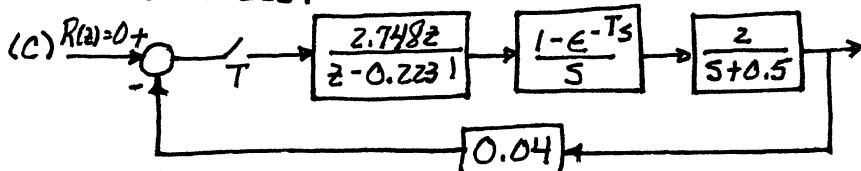
$$\begin{aligned} & \therefore z^2 - 0.8500z + 0.08090 + 0.08440 \\ & = z^2 - 0.8500z + 0.1653 = (z - 0.5488)(z - 0.3012) = 0 \\ & = \alpha_e(z) \alpha_e(z) \end{aligned}$$

(f) Since the system is first order, a reduced-order estimator is zeroth order. Hence no dynamic reduced-order estimator can be designed.

$$9-8.(a) \text{ From Problem 9-7(a), } \begin{aligned} x(k+1) &= A \overset{A}{z} + B \overset{B}{u}(k) \\ y(k) &= C \overset{C}{x}(k) \\ \alpha_e(z) &= z - 0.312 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (9-72) \quad G &= \alpha_e(A) [CA]^{-1}C \\ &= (0.7408 - 0.312) \frac{1}{(0.04)(0.7408)} = 14.84 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) D_{ce}(z) &= k z [zI - A + GCA + BK - GCBK]^{-1}G \\ &= (0.1852)z \left[z - 0.7408 + (14.84)(0.04)(0.7408) + (1.0368)(0.1852) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - (14.84)(0.04)(1.0368)(0.1852) \right]^{-1} (14.84) \\ &= \frac{2.748z}{z - 0.2231} \end{aligned}$$



$$(d) 1 + D_{ce}(z) G(z) H = 1 + \left(\frac{2.748z}{z-0.2231} \right) \left(\frac{1.0368}{z-0.7408} \right) (0.04) = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \Rightarrow z^2 - 0.9639z + 0.1653 + 0.1140z \\ & = z^2 - 0.8499z + 0.1653 = (z - 0.5488)(z - 0.3012) = \alpha_e(z) \alpha_e(z) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

(e) See Problem 9-7(f).

$$9-9.(a) \begin{bmatrix} x(k+1) \\ g(k+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & -BK \\ GC & A - GC - BK \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(k) \\ g(k) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$9-9(a) \quad = \begin{bmatrix} 0.7408 & -(1.0368)(0.1852) \\ (10.99)(0.04) & 0.7408 - 0.4396 - 0.1920 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(b) \\ g(b) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.7408 & -0.1920 \\ 0.4396 & 0.1092 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(b) \\ g(b) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) |zI - A_f| = \begin{vmatrix} z - 0.7408 & 0.1920 \\ -0.4396 & z - 0.1092 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{z^2 - 0.8500z + 0.1653 = 0}{\text{(checks Prob. 9-7(d))}}$$

$$(c) \begin{bmatrix} x(b+1) \\ g(b+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & -BK \\ GCA & A-GCA-BK \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(b) \\ g(b) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.7408 & -(1.0368)(0.1852) \\ (14.84)(0.04)(0.7408) & 0.7408 - 0.4397 - 0.1920 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(b) \\ g(b) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.7408 & -0.1920 \\ 0.4397 & 0.1091 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(b) \\ g(b) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore |zI - A_f| = \begin{vmatrix} z - 0.7408 & 0.1920 \\ -0.4397 & z - 0.1091 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{z^2 - 0.8499z + 0.1652 = 0}{\text{(checks Prob. 9-8(d))}}$$

9-10. (a) See Problem 9-6 solution.

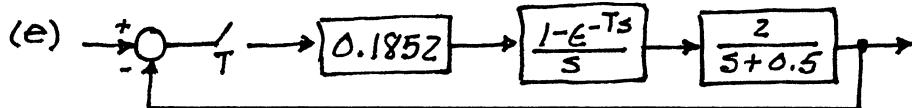
$$(a) x(b+1) = 0.7408 x(b) + 1.0368 u(b)$$

$$y(b) = x(b)$$

$$(b) \gamma = 1.6775$$

$$(c) K = (4.632)(0.04) = 0.1852 ; \alpha_c(z) = z - 0.5488$$

$$(d) \alpha_c(z) = z - 0.5488$$

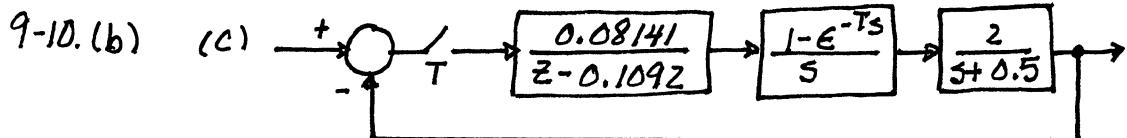


$$(f) 1 + KG(z) = 0 = z - 0.5488 = \alpha_c(z)$$

(b) See Problem 9-7 solution.

$$(a) G = (10.99)(0.04) = 0.4264 , \alpha_e(z) = z - 0.3012$$

$$(b) D_{ce} = \left(\frac{2.0353}{z - 0.1092} \right) (0.04) = \frac{0.08141}{z - 0.1092}$$



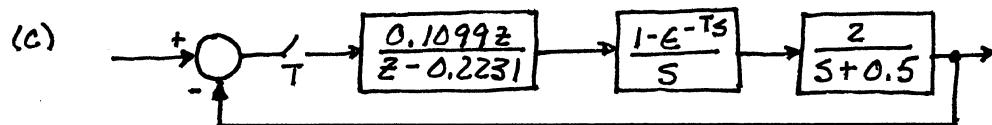
$$(d) z^2 - 0.8500z + 0.1653 = (z - 0.5488)(z - 0.3012) = \alpha_c(z)\alpha_e(z)$$

(e) See Problem 9-7(c).

(c) See Problem 9-8 solution.

$$(a) \alpha_e(z) = z - 0.3012, G = (14.84)(0.04) = \underline{0.5936}$$

$$(b) D_{ce} = \frac{2.748z}{z - 0.2231}(0.04) = \frac{0.1099z}{z - 0.2231}$$



$$(d) z^2 - 0.8499z + 0.1653 = (z - 0.5488)(z - 0.3012) = \alpha_c(z)\alpha_e(z)$$

$$(d) (GC)_{\text{new}} = G_{\text{old}}(0.04) \frac{C_{\text{old}}}{0.04} = (GC)_{\text{old}}; K_{\text{new}} = K_{\text{old}}$$

$$(BK)_{\text{new}} = (BK)_{\text{old}}$$

∴ Problem solution unchanged from Problem 9-9.

9-11. (a) $1 + KG(z) H_B = 0 = 1 + (1) \frac{0.125(z-1)}{z^2 - 2z + 1} (1) = 0$

$$\therefore z^2 - 1.875z + 1.125 = 0$$

$$\text{zeros: } z = 0.9375 \pm j0.4961 = \underline{1.061} \angle \underline{\pm 27.9^\circ}, \therefore \underline{\text{unstable}}$$

$$(b) r = e^{-T/T} = e^{-1/4} = 0.7788$$

$$\Theta = -\frac{\ln r}{T} \sqrt{1 - \gamma^2} = -\frac{(-0.25)}{0.707} (0.707) = 0.25 \Rightarrow \underline{14.32^\circ}$$

$$\therefore \text{zeros: } z = 0.7788 \angle \underline{\pm 14.32^\circ} = 0.7546 \pm j0.1926$$

$$\therefore \alpha_c(z) = (z - 0.7546 + j0.1926)(z - 0.7546 - j0.1926)$$

$$= \underline{z^2 - 1.5092z + 0.6065}$$

$$\alpha_c(A) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 1.5092 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + 0.6065 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0973 & 0.4908 \\ 0 & 0.0973 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 \\ 0.25 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.375 \\ 0.25 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$9-11.(b) [B \ AB]^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 & 0.375 \\ 0.25 & 0.25 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 6 \\ 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore K = [0 \ 1][B \ AB]^{-1} \alpha_c(A) = [0 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 6 \\ 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.0973 & 0.4908 \\ 0 & 0.0973 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \underline{\begin{bmatrix} 0.3893 & 1.769 \end{bmatrix}}$$

$$(c) zI - A + BK = \begin{bmatrix} z & 0 \\ 0 & z \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0.04866 & 0.2211 \\ 0.09732 & 0.4422 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} z - 0.9513 & -0.7289 \\ 0.09732 & z - 0.5578 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore |zI - A + BK| = z^2 - 1.5091z + 0.6064 = \alpha_c(z)$$

$$9-12.(a) T = 25 ; z = e^{-T/T} = e^{-1/2} = 0.6065$$

$$\therefore \alpha_e(a) = (z - 0.6065)^2 = z^2 - 1.213z + 0.3678$$

$$\alpha_e(A) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & z \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -1.213 & -1.213 \\ 0 & -1.213 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0.3678 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.3678 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.1548 & 0.7870 \\ 0 & 0.1548 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$CA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} C \\ CA \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore G = \alpha_e(A) \begin{bmatrix} C \\ CA \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.1548 & 0.7870 \\ 0 & 0.1548 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \underline{\begin{bmatrix} 0.7870 \\ 0.1548 \end{bmatrix}}$$

$$(b) \alpha_e(z) = zI - (A - GC)$$

$$GC = \begin{bmatrix} 0.7870 \\ 0.1548 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.7870 & 0 \\ 0.1548 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|zI - A + GC| = \left| \begin{bmatrix} z & 0 \\ 0 & z \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0.7870 & 0 \\ 0.1548 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right| = \begin{vmatrix} z - 0.213 & -1 \\ 0.1548 & z - 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= z^2 - 1.213z + 0.3678 = \alpha_c(z)$$

$$(c) D_{ce} = K[zI - A + BK + GC]^{-1}G$$

$$BK = \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 \\ 0.25 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.3893 & 1.769 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.04866 & 0.2211 \\ 0.09732 & 0.4423 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore zI - A + BK + GC = \begin{bmatrix} z-1 & -1 \\ 0 & z-1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0.04866 & 0.2211 \\ 0.09732 & 0.4423 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0.7870 & 0 \\ 0.1548 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$9-12.(c) \quad = \begin{bmatrix} z - 0.1643 & -0.2289 \\ 0.2521 & z - 0.5577 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore |zI - A + BK + GC| = \underline{z^2 - 0.7220z + 0.2880} = \Delta$$

$$\therefore D_{ce}(z) = [0.3893 \ 1.767] \frac{1}{\Delta} \begin{bmatrix} z - 0.5577 & 0.7289 \\ -0.2521 & z - 0.1643 \end{bmatrix} [0.125] \\ = \frac{0.5784z - 0.5197}{z^2 - 0.7220z + 0.2880}$$

$$(d) \quad 1 + D_{ce}(z)G(z) = 0 = 1 + \left(\frac{0.5784z - 0.5197}{z^2 - 0.7220z + 0.2880} \right) \left(\frac{0.125(z+1)}{z^2 - 2z + 1} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \underline{z^4 - 2.722z^3 + 2.797z^2 - 1.290z + 0.2232 = 0}$$

$$\alpha_c(z)\alpha_e(z) = (z^2 - 1.213z + 0.3678)(z^2 - 1.509z + 0.6065) \\ = z^4 - 2.722z^3 + 2.805z^2 - 1.291z + 0.2231$$

9-13. (a) From Problem 9-12, $\alpha_e(z) = z - 0.6065$

$$\text{From (9-57), } A_{aa} = 1 \quad A_{ab} = 1 \quad B_a = 0.125$$

$$A_{ba} = 0 \quad A_{bb} = 1 \quad B_b = 0.25$$

$$(9-64) G = \alpha_e(A_{bb})(A_{ab})^{-1}(1) = \frac{1 - 0.6065}{1} = \underline{0.3935}$$

$$(b) \quad \alpha_e(z) = |zI - A_{bb} + GA_{ab}| = z - 1 + 0.3935 = \underline{z - 0.6065}$$

$$(c) \quad [zI - A_{bb} + GA_{ab} + (B_b - GB_a)K_b]^{-1} \\ = (z - 0.6065 + [0.25 - (0.3935)(0.125)]1.769)^{-1} = (z - 0.2513)^{-1}$$

$$Gz + \{A_{ba} - GA_{aa} - K_1(B_b - GB_a)\} \\ = 0.3935z + \{0 - 0.3935 - 0.3893(0.2008)\} = 0.3935z - 0.4717$$

$$\therefore (9-66): D_{ce}(z) = 0.3893 + \frac{1.769(0.3935z - 0.4717)}{z - 0.2513} = \frac{1.085z - 0.9323}{z - 0.2513}$$

$$(d) \quad 1 + D_{ce}(z)G(z) = 0 = \left(\frac{1.085z - 0.9323}{z - 0.2513} \right) \left(\frac{0.125(z+1)}{z^2 - 2z + 1} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \underline{z^3 - 2.116z^2 + 1.5217z - 0.3678 = 0}$$

$$\alpha_c(z)\alpha_e(z) = (z^2 - 1.509z + 0.6065)(z - 0.6065) \\ = z^3 - 2.116z^2 + 1.5218z - 0.3678 = 0$$

9-14.(a) From Problem 9-12: $\alpha_c(z) = z^2 - 1.213z + 0.3678$

By computer: $G = \begin{bmatrix} 0.6322 \\ 0.1548 \end{bmatrix}$

$$(b) GCA = \begin{bmatrix} 0.6322 \\ 0.1548 \end{bmatrix} [1 \ 0] \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.6322 & 0.6322 \\ 0.1548 & 0.1548 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore |zI - A + GCA| = \begin{vmatrix} z-1 & -1 \\ 0 & z-1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0.6322 & 0.6322 \\ 0.1548 & 0.1548 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} z-0.3678 & -0.3678 \\ 0.1548 & z-0.8452 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= z^2 - 1.213z + 0.6378 = \alpha_c(z)$$

$$(c) \text{ By computer: } D_{ce}(z) = \frac{0.5198z^2 - 0.4596z}{z^2 - 0.7872z + 0.2231}$$

$$(d) 1 + D(z)G(z) = 1 + \left(\frac{0.5198z^2 - 0.4596z}{z^2 - 0.7872z + 0.2231} \right) \left(\frac{0.125(z+1)}{z^2 - 2z + 1} \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z^4 - 2.722z^3 + 2.805z^2 - 1.291z + 0.2231 = 0$$

This result checks $\alpha_c(z)\alpha_e(z)$ calculated in Problem 9-12(d).

$$9-15. (a) g(b+1) = (A_{bb} - GA_{ab})g(b) + Gy(b+1) + (A_{ba} - GA_{aa})y(b) \quad (9-62)$$

$$= [1 - (0.3935)(1)]g(b) + 0.3935y(b+1) + [0 - 0.3935]y(b)$$

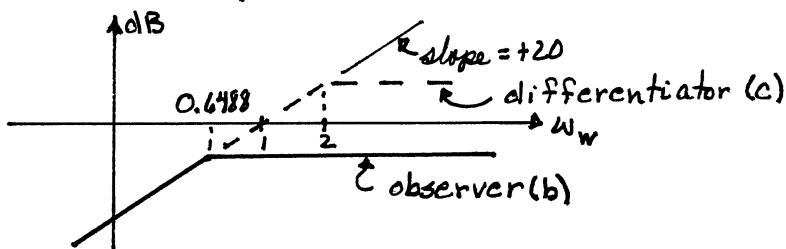
$$= 0.6065g(b) + 0.3935[y(b+1) - y(b)]$$

$$\therefore \frac{g(z)}{y(z)} = \frac{0.3935(z-1)}{z-0.6065} = D_d(z)$$

$$(b) z = \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2}w}{1 - \frac{1}{2}w} = \frac{1 + 0.5w}{1 - 0.5w}$$

$$\therefore D_d(z) = \frac{0.3935(1 + 0.5w)}{1 + 0.5w - 0.6065(1 - 0.5w)} = \frac{0.3935w}{0.3935 + 0.6065w}$$

$$= \frac{w}{1 + w/0.6488}$$



$$9-15. (c) D_d(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} \Rightarrow D_d(w) = \frac{1+0.5w-1+0.5w}{1+0.5w} = \frac{w}{1+w}$$

(d) The difference is in the high-frequency gain. The observer rejects high-frequency noise more than the differentiator.

$$\begin{aligned} 9-16. (9-62) g_b(k+1) &= (A_{bb} - GA_{ab})g_b(k) + Gy(k+1) + (A_{ba} - GA_{aa})y(k) \\ &\quad + (B_b - GB_a)(-K_1 y(k) - K_b g_b(k)) \\ &= [A_{bb} - GA_{ab} - (B_b - GB_a)K_b]g_b(k) + Gy(k+1) \\ &\quad + [A_{ba} - GA_{aa} - K_1(B_b - GB_a)]y(k) \\ \therefore Q_b(z) &= [zI - A_{bb} + GA_{ab} + (B_b - GB_a)K_b]^{-1}[Gz \\ &\quad + \{A_{ba} - GA_{aa} - K_1(B_b - GB_a)\}]Y(z) \\ \therefore D_{ce}(z) &= -\frac{U(z)}{Y(z)} = \frac{K_1 Y(z) + K_b Q_b(z)}{Y(z)} \\ &= K_1 + K_b [zI - A_{bb} + GA_{ab} + (B_b - GB_a)K_b]^{-1}[Gz \\ &\quad + \{A_{ba} - GA_{aa} - K_1(B_b - GB_a)\}] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 9-17. (a) \bar{g}(k+1) &= Ag(k) + Bu(k) \\ g(k+1) &= \bar{g}(k+1) + G[y(k+1) - C\bar{g}(k+1)] \\ \therefore g(k+1) &= Ag(k) + Bu(k) + Gy(k+1) - GC[Ag(k) + Bu(k)] \\ &= [A - GCA]g(k) + [B - GCB]u(k) + Gy(k+1) \\ \therefore zQ(z) &= [A - GCA]Q(z) + [B - GCB]U(z) + zGY(z) \\ \text{thus } Q(z) &= [zI - A + GCA]^{-1}[(B - GCB) + zGC(zI - A)^{-1}B]U(z) \\ &= (zI - A)^{-1}B U(z) \\ \therefore (zI -)^{-1}B &= [zI - A + GCA]^{-1}[(B - GCB) + zGC(zI - A)^{-1}B] \\ [I - \{zI - A + GCA\}^{-1}zGC](zI - A)^{-1}B &= [zI - A + GCA]^{-1}(B - GCB) \\ [zI - A + GCA]^{-1}[zI - A + GCA - zGC](zI - A)^{-1}B &= \\ &= [zI - A + GCA]^{-1}(B - GCB) \\ \therefore [(I - GC)z - (I - GC)A](zI - A)^{-1}B &= (I - GC)B \end{aligned}$$

$$9-17. (a) (I - GC)(zI - A)(zI - A)^{-1}B = (I - GC)B$$

$$(I - GC)B = (I - GC)B$$

$$(b) \bar{g}(k+1) = Ag(k) + Bu(k), u(k) = -Kg(k)$$

$$g(k+1) = \bar{g}(k+1) + G[y(k+1) - C\bar{g}(k+1)]$$

$$= Ag(k) + Bu(k) + Gy(k+1) - GC Ag(k) - GC Bu(k)$$

$$= [A - GCA]g(k) + [B - GCB]u(k) + Gy(k+1)$$

$$zQ(z) = [A - GCA]Q(z) + [B - GCB][-KQ(z)] + GzY(z)$$

$$\therefore [zI - A + GCA + BK - GCBK]Q(z) = GzY(z)$$

$$Q(z) = [zI - A + GCA + BK - GCBK]^{-1}GzY(z)$$

$$U(z) = -KQ(z) = -D_{ce}(z)Y(z)$$

$$\therefore D_{ce}(z) = zK[zI - A + GCA + BK - GCBK]^{-1}G$$

$$9-18. \underline{x}(k+1) = A\underline{x}(k) + B\underline{u}(k), \underline{y}(k) = C\underline{x}(k)$$

$$\underline{y}(0) = C\underline{x}(0)$$

$$\underline{y}(1) = C\underline{x}(1) = CA\underline{x}(0) + CB\underline{u}(0)$$

$$\underline{x}(2) = A\underline{x}(1) + B\underline{u}(1) = A^2\underline{x}(0) + AB\underline{u}(0) + B\underline{u}(1)$$

$$\underline{y}(2) = C\underline{x}(2) = CA^2\underline{x}(0) + CAB\underline{u}(0) + CB\underline{u}(1)$$

$$\underline{y}(N-1) = CA^{N-1}\underline{x}(0) + CA^{N-2}B\underline{u}(0) + \dots + CB\underline{u}(N-2)$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} \underline{y}(0) \\ \underline{y}(1) - CB\underline{u}(0) \\ \dots \\ \underline{y}(N-1) - CA^{N-2}B\underline{u}(0) - \dots - CB\underline{u}(N-2) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} C \\ CA \\ \dots \\ C^{N-1} \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(0)$$

Since the left side is known, the argument is then the same as for (9-80).

$$9-19. (a) A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.0952 \\ 0 & 0.905 \end{bmatrix}, B = \begin{bmatrix} 0.00484 \\ 0.0952 \end{bmatrix}, C = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$CA = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.905 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} C \\ CA \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0.905 \end{bmatrix} \quad \therefore \text{unobservable}$$

9-19. (b) Position cannot be determined from only velocity measurements,

$$9-20. (a) \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 \\ 0.25 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k)$$

$$CA = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} C \\ CA \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{Inverse doesn't exist, } \therefore \text{the system is not observable.}$$

(b) $\underline{x}(t)$ = position, $\dot{\underline{x}}(t) = v(t)$ = velocity

$$\therefore v(t) = \frac{d\underline{x}}{dt} = \underline{x}(t) = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} v(t) dt + \underline{x}(t_1)$$

$\underline{x}(t_1)$ cannot be determined from $v(t)$.

$$9-21. (a) \text{From Problem 9-6: } \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ 0 & C \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 1.0368 \\ 1.0368 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = 0.04 \underline{x}(k)$$

$$(9-81): \begin{bmatrix} B & AB & \cdots & A^{n-1}B \end{bmatrix} = B = 1.0368$$

$$B^{-1} = \frac{1}{1.0368}, \therefore \text{controllable}$$

$$(b) \underline{x}(k+1) = 0.7408 \underline{x}(k) + 1.0368 u(k)$$

$$\begin{aligned} g(k+1) &= 0.3012 g(k) + 10.99 [0.04 \underline{x}(k)] + 1.0368 u(k) \\ &= 0.4396 \underline{x}(k) + 0.3012 g(k) + 1.0368 u(k) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k+1) \\ g(k+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.7408 & 0 \\ 0.4396 & 0.3012 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) \\ g(k) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1.0368 \\ 1.0368 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 0.7408 & 0 \\ 0.4396 & 0.3012 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1.0368 \\ 1.0368 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.7681 \\ 0.7681 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} B & AB \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0368 & 0.7681 \\ 1.0368 & 0.7681 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{Inverse doesn't exist. Hence the system is not controllable.}$$

(c) In (a), $\underline{x}(k)$ is controllable. Hence $g(k)$ is not controllable.

$$9-22.(a) \quad x(k+1) = Ax(k) + Bu(k); \quad y(k) = Cx(k)$$

$$g(k+1) = (A - GC)g(k) + GCx(k) + Bu(k)$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} x(k+1) \\ g(k+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & 0 \\ GC & A-GC \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(k) \\ g(k) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} B \\ B \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$(b) \quad A_t B_t = \begin{bmatrix} A & 0 \\ GC & A-GC \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} B \\ B \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} AB \\ (GC+A-GC)B \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} AB \\ AB \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore [B_t \quad A_t B_t] = \begin{bmatrix} B & AB \\ B & AB \end{bmatrix} \quad \therefore \text{Uncontrollable, since the inverse doesn't exist.}$$

$$9-23.(a) \quad x(k+1) = Ax(k) + Bu(k); \quad y(k) = Cx(k)$$

$$(9-68) \quad g(k+1) = (A - GCA)g(k) + [B - GCB]u(k) + Gy(k)$$

$$\therefore Gy(k) = G(Cx(k)) = GCAx(k) + GCBu(k)$$

$$\therefore g(k+1) = (A - GCA)g(k) + (B - GCB)u(k) + GCAx(k) - GCBu(k)$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} x(k+1) \\ g(k+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & 0 \\ GCA & A-GCA \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(k) \\ g(k) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} B \\ B \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$\therefore A_t B_t = \begin{bmatrix} A & 0 \\ GCA & A-GCA \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} B \\ B \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} AB \\ AB \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore [B_t \quad A_t B_t] = \begin{bmatrix} B & AB \\ B & AB \end{bmatrix} \quad \therefore \text{Uncontrollable, since the inverse doesn't exist.}$$

$$9-24. \quad Y(z) = C(zI - A)^{-1}BU(z) = \frac{CB}{z-A}U(z), \text{ for a } 1^{\text{st}} \text{ order system.}$$

$$\text{From (9-38): } zQ(z) = (A - GC)Q(z) + GY(z) + BU(z)$$

$$\therefore (z - A + GC)Q(z) = \left[G \frac{CB}{z-A} + B \right] U(z) = \left(\frac{B(z - A + GC)}{z - A} \right) U(z)$$

$$(1) \quad \therefore Q(z) = \frac{B}{z - A} U(z)$$

From (9-38), the mode of $g(k)$ is $(A - GC)^k$. Hence, from (1), this mode is not excited by $u(k)$, since $(z - A + GC)$ doesn't appear in the denominator.

$$9-25. \quad Y(z) = C(zI - A)^{-1}BU(z) = \frac{CB}{z-A}U(z), \text{ for a 1st order system.}$$

From Problem 9-23:

$$zQ(z) = (A - GCA)Q(z) + (B - GCB)U(z) + GzY(z)$$

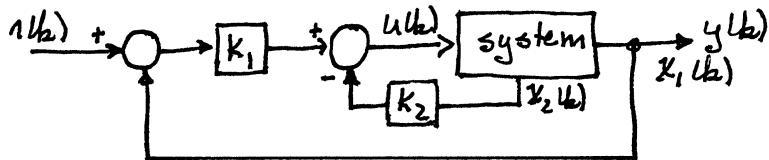
$$\begin{aligned} (z - A + GCA)Q(z) &= \left[Gz\left(\frac{CB}{z-A}\right) + B - GCB \right] U(z) \\ &= \left[\frac{GCBz + Bz - AB - GCBz + GCBz}{z-A} \right] U(z) \\ &= \frac{B(z - A + GCA)}{z-A} U(z) \end{aligned}$$

$$(1) \therefore Q(z) = \frac{B}{z-A} U(z)$$

From (9-68), the mode of $g(k)$ is $(A - GCA)^k$. Hence, from (1), this mode is not excited by $u(k)$, since $(z - A + GCA)$ doesn't appear in the denominator.

$$9-26. \quad \underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 \\ 0.25 \end{bmatrix} u(k)$$

$$y(k) = [1 \ 0] \underline{x}(k)$$



$$\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = A\underline{x}(k) + B[u(k) - K_1x_1(k) - K_2x_2(k)]$$

$$= (A - BK)\underline{x}(k) + K_1B r(k)$$

From Problem 9-11, $K = [0.3893 \ 1.769]$, and

$$\underline{x}(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9513 & 0.7789 \\ -0.09732 & 0.5578 \end{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0.04866 \\ 0.09733 \end{bmatrix} r(k)$$

9-27. From Problems 9-6 and 9-26,

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{x}(k+1) &= (A - BK)\underline{x}(k) + K_1B r(k) \\ &= [0.7408 - (1.0368)(0.1852)] \underline{x}(k) + (1.0368)(0.1852) r(k) \\ &= -0.5488 \underline{x}(k) + 0.1920 r(k) \end{aligned}$$

9-28. In (9-15), $\alpha_C(z) = |zI - A + BK|$
 Thus, $\alpha_C(z) = |zI - (A - BK)^T| = |zI - A^T - K^T B^T|$
 From (9-25), $K^T = \{[0 \ 0 \ \dots \ 1] [B \ AB \ \dots \ A^{n-1} B]^{-1} \alpha_C(A)\}^T$
 Comparing this equation with (9-46),
 $\alpha_e(z) = |zI - A + GC|$, then $\alpha_C(z) \rightarrow \alpha_e(z)$ if $A \rightarrow A^T$,
 $G \rightarrow K^T$, and $C \rightarrow B^T$
 $\therefore G = \{[0 \ 0 \ 0 \ \dots \ 1] [C^T A^T C^T \ \dots \ A^{T(n-1)} C^T]^{-1} \alpha_e(A^T)\}^T$
 $= \alpha_e(A) \begin{bmatrix} C \\ CA \\ \vdots \\ CA^{n-1} \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, which is (9-48).

9-29. (9-56) $\begin{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k+1) \\ \underline{g}(k+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & -BK \\ GC & A - GC - BK \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) \\ \underline{g}(k) \end{bmatrix}$

(9-44) $\underline{x}(k+1) = A\underline{x}(k) + B\underline{u}(k) + B_1 w(k)$
 $\underline{y}(k) = C\underline{x}(k) + \underline{v}(k)$
 Below (9-38), $\underline{g}(k+1) = (A - GC)\underline{g}(k) + G\underline{y}(k) + B\underline{u}(k)$
 $= (A - GC)\underline{g}(k) + GC\underline{x}(k) + G\underline{v}(k) - BK\underline{g}(k)$
 $\therefore \underline{g}(k+1) = (A - GC - BK)\underline{g}(k) + GC\underline{x}(k) + G\underline{v}(k)$
 $\underline{x}(k+1) = A\underline{x}(k) - BK\underline{g}(k) + B_1 w(k)$
 $\therefore \begin{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k+1) \\ \underline{g}(k+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & -BK \\ GC & A - BK - GC \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) \\ \underline{g}(k) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} B_1 & 0 \\ 0 & G \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w(k) \\ \underline{v}(k) \end{bmatrix}$

9-30. (9-26) $\underline{x}(k+1) = A\underline{x}(k) + B\underline{u}(k)$
 $\underline{y}(k) = C\underline{x}(k)$
 (9-68) $\underline{g}(k+1) = (A - GCA)\underline{g}(k) + [B - GCB]\underline{u}(k) + G\underline{y}(k+1)$
 $\therefore \underline{y}(k+1) = C\underline{x}(k+1) = CA\underline{x}(k) + CB\underline{u}(k)$
 $\underline{u}(k) = -K\underline{g}(k)$
 $\therefore \underline{x}(k+1) = A\underline{x}(k) - BK\underline{g}(k)$
 $\underline{g}(k+1) = (A - GCA)\underline{g}(k) - (BK - GCBK)\underline{g}(k)$
 $+ GCA\underline{x}(k) - GCBK\underline{g}(k)$
 $= (A - GCA - BK)\underline{g}(k) + GCA\underline{x}(k)$

$$9-30. \quad \therefore \begin{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k+1) \\ \underline{g}(k+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & -BK \\ GCA & A-GCA-BK \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{x}(k) \\ \underline{g}(k) \end{bmatrix}$$

CHAPTER 10

10-1. ($N-1$) dependence omitted. (10-22) into (10-21) yields

$$S_2 = [\underline{A}\underline{x} + \underline{B}\underline{u}]^T Q(N) [\underline{A}\underline{x} + \underline{B}\underline{u}] + \underline{x}^T Q(N-1) \underline{x} + \underline{u}^T R(N-1) \underline{u}$$

Now

$$\frac{\partial S_2}{\partial \underline{u}} = \underline{B}^T Q(N) [\underline{A}\underline{x} + \underline{B}\underline{u}] + \underline{B}^T Q(N) [\underline{A}\underline{x} + \underline{B}\underline{u}] + 2R(N-1) \underline{u} = 0$$

$$2\underline{B}^T Q(N) \underline{A}\underline{x} + 2[\underline{B}^T Q(N) \underline{B} + R(N-1)] \underline{u} = 0$$

$$\therefore \underline{u}(N-1) = -[\underline{B}^T Q(N) \underline{B} + R(N-1)]^{-1} \underline{B}^T Q(N) \underline{A}\underline{x}(N-1) = -K(N-1) \underline{x}(N-1)$$

10-2. Show that, with $D = [\underline{B}^T P \underline{B} + R]^{-1}$,

$$\begin{aligned} [\underline{A} - \underline{B}\underline{K}]^T P [\underline{A} - \underline{B}\underline{K}] + Q + \underline{K}^T R \underline{K} &= \underline{A}^T [P - P B D B^T P] \underline{A} + Q \\ Q + \underline{A}^T P \underline{A} + \underline{K}^T B^T P \underline{B} \underline{K} - \underline{A}^T P \underline{B} \underline{K} - \underline{K}^T B^T P \underline{A} + \underline{K}^T R \underline{K} &= \underline{A}^T P \underline{A} - \underline{A}^T P B D B^T \underline{A} + Q \\ \underline{K}^T [B^T P \underline{B} + R] \underline{K} &= \underline{A}^T P \underline{B} [\underline{K} - D B^T P \underline{A}] + \underline{K}^T B^T P \underline{A} \\ \underline{K}^T D^{-1} \underline{K} &= \underline{A}^T P \underline{B} [\underline{K} - D B^T P \underline{A}] + \underline{K}^T B^T P \underline{A} \\ \underline{K}^T D^{-1} [\underline{K} - D B^T P \underline{A}] &= \underline{A}^T P \underline{B} [\underline{K} - D B^T P \underline{A}] \\ \underline{K}^T D^{-1} = \underline{A}^T P \underline{B} &\quad \text{true from (10-30)} \end{aligned}$$

10-3. $J_N = \sum_{k=0}^N \underline{x}^T(k) Q \underline{x}(k) + \underline{u}^T(k) R \underline{u}(k)$

If each element of Q and R are multiplied by a positive constant β ,

$$J'_N = \beta \left[\sum \underline{x}^T(k) Q \underline{x}(k) + \underline{u}^T(k) R \underline{u}(k) \right] = \beta J_N$$

Multiplying a function by a positive constant does not change the positions or relative values of its minima.

10-4. $\mathcal{H} = \begin{bmatrix} D & E \\ F & G \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A^{-1} & A^{-1} R_C \\ Q A^{-1} & A^T + Q A^{-1} R_C \end{bmatrix}, R_C = B R^{-1} B^T$

$$(1) |\mathcal{H}| = |D| |G - F D^{-1} E| = |A^{-1}| |A^T + Q A^{-1} R_C - Q A^{-1} A A^{-1} R_C| \\ = |A^{-1}| |A^T| = |A^{-1}| |A| = 1$$

$$(2) |\mathcal{H}| = |G| |D - E G^{-1} F| = |A^T + Q A^{-1} R_C| |A^{-1} - A^{-1} R_C (A^T + Q A^{-1} R_C)^{-1} Q A^{-1}|$$

now

$$|A^{-1} - A^{-1} R_C (A^T + Q A^{-1} R_C)^{-1} Q A^{-1}| = |A^{-1} R_C| |R_C^{-1} - (A^T + Q A^{-1} R_C)^{-1} Q A^{-1}|$$

$$10-4. \quad = |A^{-1}R_C| |I - (A^T + QA^{-1}R_C)^{-1}QA^{-1}R_C| |R_C^{-1}| \\ = |A^{-1}R_C| |(A^T + QA^{-1}R_C)^{-1}| |A^T| |R_C^{-1}| = |(A^T + QA^{-1}R_C)^{-1}|$$

$\therefore |D| = 1 = \text{product of eigenvalues}$

$$10-5. \quad \text{1st order system, } J_N = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} (Qx^2(k) + Ru^2(k)) \\ \alpha = Q/R, \therefore J_N = R \left[\sum_i (\alpha x^2(k) + u^2(k)) \right] \\ \underline{\text{Location}} \text{ of the minimum is a function only of } \alpha, \text{ and is independent of the positive constant } R,$$

$$10-6. \quad A = 0.9, B = 0.1, Q = 1, R = 5, N = 3$$

$$(a) \quad S_1 = x^2(3) + 5u^2(3)$$

$$\frac{dS_1}{du(3)} = 10u(3) = 0, \therefore u(3) = 0; \quad S_1^0 = x^2(3)$$

$$S_2 = S_1^0 + F_1 = [0.9x(2) + 0.1u(2)]^2 + x^2(2) + 5u^2(2)$$

$$\frac{dS_2}{du(2)} = 2[0.9x(2) + 0.1u(2)]0.1 + 10u(2)$$

$$0.18x(2) + 10.02u(2) = 0; \therefore u(2) = \underline{-0.01796x(2)}$$

$$S_2^0 = [0.9x(2) - 0.001796x(2)]^2 + x^2(2) + 5[-0.01796x(2)]^2 \\ = 1.8102x^2(2)$$

$$\therefore S_1 = S_2^0 + F_2 = 1.8102[0.9x(1) + 0.1u(1)]^2 + x^2(1) + 5u^2(1)$$

$$\frac{dS_1}{du(1)} = 0.3258x(1) + 10.0362u(1) = 0; \therefore u(1) = \underline{-0.03246x(1)}$$

$$S_1 = 2.461x^2(1)$$

$$S_0 = 2(2.461)[0.9x(0) + 0.1u(0)]0.1 + 10u(0) \Rightarrow u(0) = \underline{-0.0440x(0)}$$

$$\therefore K(0) = 0.0440 \quad K(2) = 0.01796$$

$$K(1) = 0.0325 \quad K(3) = 0$$

$$(b) P(3) = 1, \quad K(3) = 0$$

$$K(2) = \frac{(0.1)(1)(0.9)}{0.01(1) + 5} = \underline{0.01796}$$

$$P(2) = (0.9)(1)[0.9 - 0.1(0.01796)] + 1 = 1.8084$$

$$K_1 = \frac{(0.1)(1.8084)(0.9)}{0.01(1.8084) + 5} = \underline{0.03243}$$

$$10-6(b) P(1) = (0.9)(1.8084)[0.9 - 0.1(0.03243)] + 1 = 2.460$$

$$K(1) = \frac{(0.1)(2.460)(0.9)}{0.01(2.460) + 5} = \underline{0.0441} \quad \therefore \underline{\text{checks (a)}}$$

K(D)

(c) $|u(0)|$ is maximum, with $|u(0)| = |-0.0441x(0)|$

$$10-7. A = 0.9; B = 0.1; Q = 1; R = 0$$

$$(a) P(3) = 1, K(3) = \underline{0}$$

$$K(2) = [(0.1)(1)(0.1) + 0]^{-1} (0.1)(1)(0.9) = \frac{0.09}{0.01} = \underline{9}$$

$$P(2) = 0.9(1)[0.9 - (0.1)(9)] + 1 = \underline{1}$$

$$\therefore K(1) = \underline{9}$$

$$P(0) = 0.9(1)[0.9 - (0.1)(9)] + 1 = \underline{1}$$

$$\therefore K(0) = \underline{9}$$

$$(b) |u(0)| = 9|x(0)|$$

$$(c) \text{ In Problem 10-6, } K(D) = 0.0441$$

$$\text{In Problem 10-7(a), } K(D) = 9$$

The magnitude of $u(k)$ does not affect the cost, for this problem. Thus $|u(k)|$ is large to minimize $|x(k)|$.

$$10-8(a) A = 0.9, B = 0.1, Q = 1, R = 5; R_C = \frac{(0.1)(0.1)}{5} = \underline{0.002}$$

$$\therefore H = \begin{bmatrix} 1.1111 & 0.002222 \\ 1.1111 & 0.902222 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A\lambda I - H| = (\lambda - 1.1)(\lambda - 0.902222) - (-1.1111)(-0.002222)$$

$$= \lambda^2 - 2.01333\lambda + 1 = (\lambda - 1.1223)(\lambda - 0.8910)$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} 1.1111 & 0.002222 \\ 1.1111 & 0.902222 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} h_{11} \\ h_{21} \end{bmatrix} = 1.1223 \begin{bmatrix} h_{11} \\ h_{21} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore 0.0111h_{11} = 0.002222h_{21} \Rightarrow h_{21} = \underline{1}, h_{11} = \underline{0.02}$$

$$Hh_2 = 0.8910h_2$$

$$\therefore 0.2201h_{12} = 0.002222h_{22} \Rightarrow h_{22} = \underline{1}, h_{12} = \underline{0.01010}$$

$$\therefore W = \begin{bmatrix} w_{11} & w_{12} \\ w_{21} & w_{22} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2 & 0.01010 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$10-8.(a) \therefore \hat{P} = w_{21}/w_{11} = \underline{5}$$

$$\hat{K} = [5 + (0.1)^2(5)]^{-1} (0.1)(5)(0.9) = \frac{0.45}{5.05} = \underline{0.0891}$$

Computer solution: $\hat{K} = 0.0899$

$$(b) Z - (A - B\hat{K}) = Z - (0.9 - 0.0891) = \underline{Z - 0.891}$$

$$(c) T = \frac{-T}{\ln(0.891)} = 8.664T$$

10-9.(a) Since $R=0$, the gain $K(k)$ doesn't vary with time.
Thus, from Problem 10-7(a), $\hat{K} = \underline{9}$.

$$(b) Z - (A - B\hat{K}) = Z - (0.9 - (0.1)(9)) = \underline{Z}$$

Thus the system is an ideal delay of T seconds.

(c) The output is exactly equal to the input after one sample period.

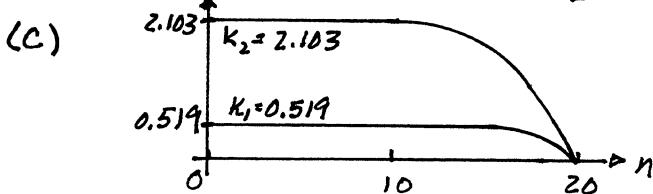
$$10-10.(a) Q = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = P(1), R = Z, \underline{K(1)} = \underline{\underline{[0 \ 0]}}$$

$$B^T P(1) B + R = B^T B + R = \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 & 0.25 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 \\ 0.25 \end{bmatrix} + Z = \underline{Z.078125}$$

$$B^T P(1) A = B^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 & 0.25 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 & 0.375 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \underline{K(0)} = \frac{1}{Z.078125} \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 & 0.375 \end{bmatrix} = \underline{\underline{[0.06015 \ 0.18045]}}$$

$$(b) \underline{K(19)} = \underline{\underline{[0.06015 \ 0.18045]}}$$



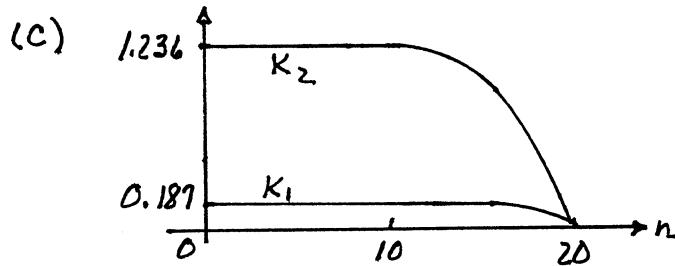
$$10-11.(a) Q = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = P(1), R = 20, \underline{K(1)} = \underline{\underline{[0 \ 0]}}$$

$$B^T P(1) B + R = B^T B + R = \underline{20.07815}$$

$$B^T P(1) A = B^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 & 0.25 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 & 0.375 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \underline{K(0)} = \frac{1}{20.07815} \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 & 0.375 \end{bmatrix} = \underline{\underline{[0.00623 \ 0.01868]}}$$

$$10-11.(b) \underline{K}(19) = [0.00623 \quad 0.01868]$$



(b) The inputs are weighted more heavily in this problem. Thus the gains are lower.

$$10-12.(a) \text{ By computer, } \hat{\underline{K}} = [0.519 \quad 2.103]$$

$$(b) \therefore A - B\hat{\underline{K}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 \\ 0.25 \end{bmatrix} [0.519 \quad 2.103]$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.9351 & 0.7371 \\ -0.1298 & 0.4743 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore |zI - A| = \begin{vmatrix} z - 0.9351 & -0.7371 \\ 0.1298 & z - 0.4743 \end{vmatrix} = z^2 - 1.4094z + 0.5392 = 0$$

$$\text{roots: } z = 0.7047 \pm j0.2064 = \underline{0.7343} \angle \underline{16.32^\circ}$$

$$(c) \tau = \frac{-T}{\ln(0.7343)} = \underline{3.238T}$$

$$10-13.(a) \text{ By computer, } \hat{\underline{K}} = [0.1874 \quad 1.2357]$$

$$(b) \therefore A - B\hat{\underline{K}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0.125 \\ 0.25 \end{bmatrix} [0.1874 \quad 1.2357]$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.9766 & 0.8455 \\ -0.04685 & 0.6911 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore |zI - A| = \begin{vmatrix} z - 0.9766 & -0.8455 \\ 0.04685 & z - 0.6911 \end{vmatrix} = z^2 - 1.6677z + 0.7145 = 0$$

$$\text{roots: } z = 0.8339 \pm j0.1385 = \underline{0.8453} \angle \underline{9.43^\circ}$$

$$(c) \tau = \frac{-T}{\ln(0.8453)} = \underline{5.95T}$$

10-13.(d) The time constant in this problem is larger, since R is large. With R larger, the inputs will be forced to be smaller.

$$10-14. (a) A = 0.7408; B = 1.0368; Q = 2; R = 1, N = 3$$

$$S_1 = 2 \chi^2(3) + u^2(3)$$

$$\frac{dS_1}{du(3)} = 0 \Rightarrow u^o(3) = 0; S_1 = 2 \underline{\chi^2(3)}$$

$$S_2 = S_1^o + 2 \chi^2(2) + u^2(2) = 2 [0.7408 \chi(2) + 1.0368 u(2)]^2 + 2 \chi^2(2) + u^2(2)$$

$$\frac{dS_2}{du(2)} = 4 [0.7408 \chi(2) + 1.0368 u(2)] (1.0368) + 2 u(2) = 0$$

$$= 3.0722 \chi(2) + 6.2998 u(2) \Rightarrow u^o(2) = \underline{-0.4877 \chi(2)}$$

$$S_2^o = 2.3484 \chi^2(2)$$

$$S_3 = 2.3484 [0.7408 \chi(1) + 1.0368 u(1)]^2 + 2 \chi^2(1) + u^2(1)$$

$$\frac{dS_3}{du(1)} = 3.6074 \chi(1) + 5.0488 u(1) + 2 u(1) = 0$$

$$\therefore u^o(1) = \underline{-0.5118 \chi(1)}$$

By computer: $u^o(0) = \underline{-0.5124 \chi(0)}$

$$(b) P(3) = 2, K(3) = \underline{0}$$

$$K(2) = \frac{(1.0368)(2)(0.7408)}{(1.0368)^2(2) + 1} = \underline{0.4877}$$

$$P(2) = (0.7408)(2)[0.7408 - (1.0368)(0.4877)] + 2 = 2.3484$$

$$K(1) = \frac{(1.0368)(2.3484)(0.7408)}{(1.0368)^2(2.3484) + 1} = \underline{0.5118}$$

$$P(0) = 2.3653 \Rightarrow K(0) = \underline{0.5128}$$

$$(c) |u(0)| = 0.5128 |\chi(0)|$$

$$10-15(a) A = 0.7408; B = 1.0368; Q = 10; R = 1; N = 3$$

$$P(3) = 10, K(3) = \underline{0}$$

$$K(2) = \frac{(1.0368)(10)(0.7408)}{(1.0368)^2(10) + 1} = 0.6537$$

$$P(2) = (0.7408)(10)[0.7408 - (1.0368)(0.6537)] + 10 = 10.4670$$

$$10-15(a) \quad K(1) = \frac{(1.0368)(10.4670)(0.7408)}{(1.0368)^2(10.4670)+1} = \underline{0.6562}$$

$$P(1) = 10.9357; \quad K(0) = \underline{0.6585}$$

$$(b) \quad |u(0)| = \underline{0.6585} |x(0)|$$

$$(c) \text{ From Problem 10-14(c): } |u(0)| = 0.5128 |x(0)|$$

J in this problem emphasizes $|x(b)|$ more. Thus $|u(b)|$ is larger to reduce $|x(b)|$ faster.

$$10-16.(a) \quad A = 0.7408 \quad Q = 2 \quad \therefore R_C = \frac{(1.0368)^2}{1} = 1.0750$$

$$B = 1.0368 \quad R = 1$$

$$\mathcal{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.3499 & 1.4511 \\ 2.700 & 3.643 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore |A\mathbf{I} - \mathcal{H}| = (A - 1.3499)(A - 3.643) - (2.670)(1.4511) \\ = A^2 - 4.993A + 1 = 0$$

$$\text{roots: } A = 4.784, \quad 0.210$$

$$\text{eigenvector: } \text{if } h_1 = A, h_1 \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1.3499 & 1.4511 \\ 2.700 & 3.643 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} h_{11} \\ h_{21} \end{bmatrix} = 4.784 \begin{bmatrix} h_{11} \\ h_{21} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$1.3499 h_{11} + 1.4511 h_{21} = 4.784 h_{11}; \text{ let } h_{11} = 1, \therefore h_{21} = 2.367$$

$$\therefore \hat{P} = \frac{w_{21}}{w_{11}} = \frac{h_{21}}{h_{11}} = 2.367$$

$$\therefore \hat{K} = \frac{(1.0368)(2.367)(0.7408)}{1 + (1.0368)^2(2.367)} = \underline{0.513}$$

$$(b) \quad z - A + B\hat{K} = z - 0.7408 + (1.0368)(0.513) = \underline{z - 0.2089} = 0$$

$$(c) \quad r = \frac{-T}{\ln z} = \frac{-0.6}{\ln(0.2089)} = \underline{0.3835}$$

$$10-17.(a) \quad A = 0.7408 \quad Q = 10 \quad R_C = \frac{(1.0368)^2}{1} = 1.075$$

$$B = 1.0368 \quad R = 1$$

$$\mathcal{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.3499 & 1.4511 \\ 13.499 & 15.252 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$10-17(a) |A - \lambda I| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1.3499 & -1.4511 \\ -13.499 & \lambda - 15.252 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 16.602\lambda + 1 = 0$$

roots: $\lambda = 16.542, 0.0605$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = A, h_1 \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1.3499 & 1.4511 \\ 13.499 & 15.252 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} h_{11} \\ h_{21} \end{bmatrix} = 16.542 \begin{bmatrix} h_{11} \\ h_{21} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore 15.192 h_{11} = 1.4511 h_{21} \Rightarrow \text{let } h_{11} = 1; h_{21} = 10.469$$

$$\therefore \hat{P} = \frac{w_{21}}{w_{11}} = \frac{h_{21}}{h_{11}} = 10.469$$

$$\therefore \hat{K} = \frac{(1.0368)(10.469)(0.7408)}{1 + (1.0368)^2(10.469)} = \underline{0.656}$$

$$(b) z - A + B \hat{K} = z - 0.7408 + (1.0368)(0.656) = \underline{z - 0.06065 = 0}$$

$$(c) \gamma = \frac{-T}{\ln n} = \frac{-0.6}{\ln(0.06065)} = \underline{0.21415}$$

$$10-18.(a) (10-38) K(k) = [B^T P(k+1) B + R]^{-1} B^T P(k+1) A$$

$$\therefore K(N-1) = [B^T Q B]^{-1} B^T Q A$$

$$(10-39) P(k) = A^T P(k+1) [A - B K(k)] + Q$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore P(N-1) &= A^T Q [A - B K(N-1)] + Q \\ &= A^T Q [A - B (B^T Q B)^{-1} B^T Q A] + Q \\ &= A Q \left[A - \frac{B B^T Q A}{B^T Q B} \right] + Q = \underline{Q} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore P(k)$ is constant, $\therefore K(k)$ is constant, from (10-38).

$$(b) (10-38) K = \frac{B Q A}{B Q B + R} = \frac{A}{B}; u(k) = -K x(k)$$

$$\therefore u(0) = -K x(0) = -\frac{A}{B} x(0)$$

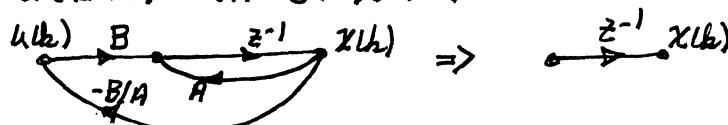
$$x(1) = Ax(0) + Bu(0) = Ax(0) - Ax(0) = 0$$

$$u(1) = 0$$

$$x(2) = Ax(1) + Bu(1) = 0$$

$$\therefore u(0) = -\frac{A}{B} x(0); u(k) = 0, k \geq 1.$$

$$(c) x(k+1) = (A - BK)x(k)$$



$$10-18.(d) \quad \underline{x}(k+1) = A\underline{x}(k) + B\underline{u}(k) = (A - BK)\underline{x}(k)$$

$$\therefore \text{char. eq. : } zI - (A - BK) = z - A + B\left(\frac{A}{B}\right) = z = 0$$

(e) From (b), one sample instant

$$10-19. (a) \quad \begin{aligned} y_i &= Kx_i^2 + e_i & \underline{f} &= \begin{bmatrix} x_1^2 \\ x_2^2 \\ \vdots \\ x_N^2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \underline{e} = \begin{bmatrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ \vdots \\ e_N \end{bmatrix} \\ \underline{y} &= K\underline{f} + \underline{e} \end{aligned}$$

$$\underline{e}^T \underline{e} = [\underline{y} - K\underline{f}]^T [\underline{y} - K\underline{f}] = \underline{y}^T \underline{y} - 2K\underline{f}^T \underline{y} + K^2 \underline{f}^T \underline{f}$$

$$\frac{\partial (\underline{e}^T \underline{e})}{\partial K} = -2\underline{f}^T \underline{y} + 2K\underline{f}^T \underline{f} = 0$$

$$\therefore K = \frac{\underline{f}^T \underline{y}}{\underline{f}^T \underline{f}} = \frac{x_1^2 y_1 + x_2^2 y_2 + \dots + x_N^2 y_N}{x_1^4 + x_2^4 + \dots + x_N^4}$$

$$(b) \quad K = \frac{(0)^2(0.01) + (1)^2(1.01) + (2)^2(3.98)}{(0)^4 + (1)^4 + (2)^4} = \frac{16.930}{17} = 0.9959$$

$$(c) \quad K = \frac{16.930 + (1.5)^2 3.30}{17 + (1.5)^4} = \frac{24.355}{22.063} = 1.1034$$

$$\% \text{ error} = \frac{10.9959 - 1.1034}{0.9959} = 10.8\%$$

$$10-20. (a) \quad f(b) = [y(b-1) \ u(b-1)]$$

$$\underline{f}(1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$F(3) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 10 \\ 12.2 & 10 \\ 20.1 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$F^T F = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 12.2 & 20.1 \\ 10 & 10 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 10 \\ 12.2 & 10 \\ 20.1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 552.85 & 323 \\ 323 & 300 \end{bmatrix}; |F^T F| = 61,526$$

$$\therefore (F^T F)^{-1} = \frac{1}{61,526} \begin{bmatrix} 300 & -323 \\ -323 & 552.85 \end{bmatrix}; F^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 12.2 & 20.1 \\ 10 & 10 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 12.2 \\ 20.1 \\ 31.8 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 884.4 \\ 641 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\hat{\Theta} = (F^T F)^{-1} F^T Y = \frac{1}{61,526} \begin{bmatrix} 300 & -323 \\ -323 & 552.85 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 884.4 \\ 641 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.947 \\ 1.12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore G(z) = \frac{b_1}{z - a_1} = \frac{1.12}{z - 0.947}$$

(b) From (a): $P(3) = [F^T(3) F(3)]^{-1} = \frac{1}{61,526} \begin{bmatrix} 300 & -323 \\ -323 & 552.85 \end{bmatrix}$

$$10-20.(b) \quad f^T(4) = [y(3) \quad u(3)] = [31.8 \quad 0]$$

$$\ln(10-118): \quad 1 + [31.8 \quad 0] \frac{1}{61,526} \begin{bmatrix} 300 & -323 \\ -323 & 552.85 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 31.8 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 5.931$$

$$\therefore (10-118): \quad L(4) = \frac{1}{61,526} \begin{bmatrix} 300 & -323 \\ -323 & 552.85 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 31.8 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5.931} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.02614 \\ -0.02815 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore (10-119):$

$$\hat{\theta}(4) = \begin{bmatrix} 0.947 \\ 1.12 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0.02614 \\ -0.02815 \end{bmatrix} \left[30.0 - [31.8 \quad 0] \begin{bmatrix} 0.947 \\ 1.12 \end{bmatrix} \right] = \begin{bmatrix} 0.944 \\ 1.12 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore G(z) = \frac{1.12}{z - 0.944}$$

$$10-21. \quad F^T(5) Y(5) = \begin{bmatrix} y(2) & y(1) & y(0) & u(2) & u(1) & u(0) \\ y(3) & y(2) & y(1) & u(3) & u(2) & u(1) \\ y(4) & y(3) & y(2) & u(4) & u(3) & u(2) \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} y(3) \\ y(4) \\ y(5) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$10-22.(a) \quad R_w = 2 \quad A = 0.8 \quad C = 1 \quad M(0) = 2$$

$$R_n = 1 \quad B = 0.2 \quad B_1 = 1$$

$$G(b) = \frac{M(b)}{M(b) + R_n}; \quad P(b) = M(b)[1 - G(b)]; \quad M(b+1) = 0.64 P(b) + R_w$$

$$G(0) = 2/3 = 0.667$$

$$P(0) = 2(1 - 2/3) = 2/3$$

$$M(1) = 0.64(2/3) + 2 = 2.4267$$

$$G(1) = 2.4267/3.4267 = 0.7082$$

$$P(1) = 2.4267(1 - 0.7082) = 0.7081$$

$$M(2) = 0.64(0.7081) + 2 = 2.4532$$

$$G(2) = 2.4532/3.4532 = 0.7104$$

$$P(2) = 2.4532(1 - 0.7104) = 0.7104$$

$$M(3) = 0.64(0.7104) + 2 = 2.4547$$

$$G(3) = 2.4547/3.4547 = 0.7105$$

$$\therefore G_{ss} \approx \underline{0.7105}$$

(b) $M(0)$ = covariance of errors in $\underline{g}(0)$

$$\therefore \sigma_{g(0)} = \sqrt{2} = \underline{1.414}$$

$$10-22.(c) \quad \bar{g}(k) = \bar{g}(k) + 0.7105 [y(k) - \bar{g}(k)] \quad (10-127)$$

$$\bar{g}(k+1) = 0.8\bar{g}(k) + 0.2u(k)$$

$$(d) \quad D_{ce}(z) = zK[zI - A + GCA + BK - GCBK]^{-1}G$$

$$= \frac{(0.2179)(0.7105)z}{z - 0.8 + (0.7105)(0.8) + (0.2179)(0.02) - (0.7105)(0.2179)(0.02)}$$

$$= \frac{0.1548z}{z - 0.2190}$$

$$(e) \quad 1 + D_{ce}(z)G(z) = 0 = 1 + \left(\frac{0.2}{z - 0.8}\right)\left(\frac{0.1548z}{z - 0.2190}\right)$$

$$= 1 + \therefore z^2 - 0.9880z + 0.1752 = 0 = (z - 0.756)(z - 0.232)$$

$$(f) \quad e^{-T/\tau_1} = 0.756 \Rightarrow \tau_1 = \underline{0.715s}$$

$$e^{-T/\tau_2} = 0.232 \Rightarrow \tau_2 = \underline{0.137s}$$

$$(g) \quad P_{ss} \approx 0.71 = \sigma_e^2, \therefore \sigma_e = 0.843 \Rightarrow 3\sigma_e = 2.53$$

$$\begin{aligned} 90.1 - 2.5 &= 87.6 \\ 90.1 + 2.5 &= 92.6 \end{aligned} \quad \left. \right\} \therefore \text{range: } 87.6 < y(k) < 92.6$$

(h) By computer: For ϕ_m , gain is always less than 1,
gain margin $\approx 37dB$

10-23. Results of Problem 10-22 are used.

$$(a) \quad G(z) = \frac{0.2}{z - 0.8}, \quad G(1) = \frac{0.2}{1 - 0.1} = \underline{\frac{1}{0}}$$

$$\therefore x_{ss} = y_{ss} = (1)(10) = \underline{10}$$

$$(b) \quad g(k) = 0.8g(k-1) + 0.2u(k-1) + 0.7105[y(k) - 0.7105[0.8g(k-1) + 0.2u(k-1)]]$$

$$= 0.2316g(k-1) + 0.0579u(k-1) + 0.7105y(k)$$

$$\text{In steady state: } g(k) = g(k-1) = g_{ss}$$

$$\therefore (1 - 0.2316)g_{ss} = 0.0579(10) + 0.7105(10)$$

$$\therefore g_{ss} = \underline{10}$$

(c) yes

(d) $w(k) = 5 = \text{constant}$: In steady-state, $x(k+1) = x(k) = x_{ss}$

$$\therefore x_{ss} = 0.8x_{ss} + 2 + 5 \Rightarrow x_{ss} = 35 = y_{ss}$$

$$10-23.(d) \text{ From (b): } g_{ss} = 0.07535 \overset{(10)}{u_{ss}} + 0.9246 \overset{(35)}{y_{ss}} = 33.11$$

$$\therefore \text{error} = \left| \frac{35 - 33.11}{35} \right| / (100) = \underline{\underline{5.4\%}}$$

$$10-24.(a) \quad G(k) = \frac{M(k)}{M(k) + R_N}; \quad P(k) = M(k)[I - G(k)]; \quad M(k+1) = 0.64 P(k) + R_N^0$$

by computer:

k	G	P
0	0.667	0.667
1	0.299	0.299
2	0.161	0.161
3	0.093	0.093
4	0.056	0.056
5	0.035	0.035
10	0.00354	0.00354
20	0.00006	0.00006

$$\therefore M \rightarrow 0, \therefore G \rightarrow 0$$

$$(b) \text{ with } G=0: \quad g(k) = \bar{g}(k)$$

$$\bar{g}(k+1) = A\bar{g}(k) + Bu(k) \Rightarrow g(k+1) = Ag(k) + Bu(k)$$

(c) The measurements are ignored [$G=0$]. The input and the system dynamics are known perfectly, \therefore no errors after the initial errors die out.

$$(d) \quad G(k) = \frac{M(k)}{M(k) + 0} = 1; \quad P(k) = 0; \quad M(k+1) = 0.64 P(k) + 2 = 2$$

$$\text{In the steady-state, } P(k+1) = P(k) = \frac{2}{1-0.64} = 5.55$$

$$g(k) = \bar{g}(k) + y(k) - \bar{g}(k) = y(k)$$

$$\bar{g}(k+1) = Ag(k) + Bu(k)$$

$u(k)$ has no effect on the estimate, and the system dynamics [A+B matrices] do not directly affect the estimate. The estimation errors are zero, since $P=0$. Since $g(k) = y(k) = x(k)$, there is no estimation error.

10-25. (a) $\sigma_v = 0.1^\circ$, \therefore measurements with 0.1° accuracy 68% of time.
measurements with 0.3° accuracy almost always.

$$(b) K(0) = [0.9 \quad 0]$$

$$K(1) = [0.990 \quad 0.981]$$

$$K(2) = [0.815 \quad 0.572]$$

$$K(3) = [0.781 \quad 0.490]$$

$$K(4) = [0.764 \quad 0.468]$$

$$K(5) = [0.763 \quad 0.488] ; \text{ steady state}$$

$$(c) \sigma_{e_1} = [0.00763]^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0.0873^\circ \text{ for } g_1 \text{ (b)}$$

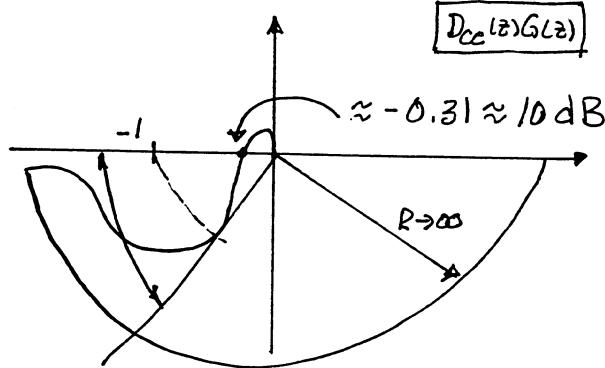
$$\sigma_{e_2} = [0.0147]^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0.121^\circ \text{ for } g_2 \text{ (b)}$$

$$(d) \text{ By computer: } D_{ce}(z) = \frac{1.421z^2 - 1.168z}{z^2 - 0.3371z + 0.1280}$$

$$(e) G(z) = \frac{0.125(z+1)}{z^2 - 2z + 1}$$

$$\Phi_m \approx 38^\circ$$

$$\text{gain margin} \approx 10 \text{ dB}$$



$$10-26. (a) z = e^{sT} = e^{-7T} e^{tj2T}, T=0.006$$

$$\begin{aligned} d_C(z) &= z^2 - 2e^{-0.042} \cos(0.012) + e^{-0.084} \\ &= z^2 - 1.9176z + 0.91943 \end{aligned}$$

$$(b) K = [48.418 \quad 9.7480]$$

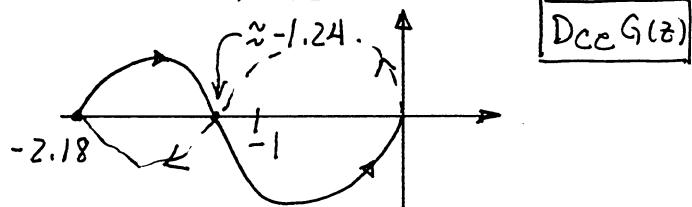
$$(c) G = \begin{bmatrix} 0.17465 \\ -0.29085 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) G(z) = \frac{0.005964z - 0.005893}{z^2 - 1.92618z + 0.976286}$$

$$D_{ce}(z) = \frac{5.6250z^2 - 5.5379}{z^2 - 1.89235z + 0.86568}$$

10-26.(d) $D_{ce}(z)$ is unstable, with one pole outside the unit circle.

(e)



$D_{ce}G(z)$

$$z = \kappa + j\omega = -1 + j0 ; \quad \omega = 1 \text{ since } D_{ce} \text{ has one unstable pole.}$$

∴ system is stable.

(f) $\phi_m \approx 15^\circ$, gain margin $\approx 1.87 \text{ dB}$

$$10-27. \frac{\partial^2 (\underline{e}^T \underline{e})}{\partial \underline{x}^2} = 2 \underline{x}^T \underline{x} = 2 [x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2] > 0$$

∴ point is a minimum.

$$\begin{aligned} 10-28. J(\theta) &= \underline{e}^T W \underline{e} = [y - F\theta]^T W [y - F\theta] \\ &= y^T W y - \theta^T F^T W y - y^T W F \theta + \theta^T F^T W F \theta \\ &= y^T W y - 2\theta^T F^T W y + \theta^T F^T W F \theta, \text{ since } W = W^T \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial J}{\partial \theta} = -2F^T W y + 2F^T W F \hat{\theta}_{ms} = 0$$

$$\therefore \hat{\theta}_{WLS} = [F^T(N) W(N) F(N)]^{-1} F^T(N) W(N) Y(N)$$

$$10-29. P_1 = P(N+1), f_1 = f(N+1)$$

$$P = P(N), f = f(N); \text{etc.}$$

$$P_1 = \frac{1}{\gamma} P - \frac{1}{\gamma} P f_1 \left[\frac{1}{\alpha} + f_1^T \frac{1}{\gamma} P f_1 \right]^{-1} f_1^T \frac{1}{\gamma} P \quad (10-115)$$

$$F_1^T W_1 y_1 = \gamma F^T W y + f_1^T a y_1 \quad (10-116)$$

$$\hat{\theta}_1 = [F_1^T W_1 F_1]^{-1} F_1^T W_1 y_1 \quad (10-106)$$

$$P = [F^T W F]^{-1} \quad (10-111)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 10-29. \quad \therefore \hat{\theta}_1 &= \left\{ \frac{1}{8} P - \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \left[\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right]^{-1} f_1^T \frac{1}{8} P [8 F^T W y + f_1 a y_1] \right. \\
 &= \underbrace{P F^T W y}_{\textcircled{1}} - Pf_1 \left[\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right]^{-1} f_1^T P F^T W y + \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 a y_1 \\
 &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \left[\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right]^{-1} f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 a y_1 \right\} \quad (\text{a})
 \end{aligned}$$

First two terms of (a)

$$\underbrace{\hat{\theta}_1}_{\textcircled{1}} - Pf_1 \left[\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right]^{-1} f_1^T \hat{\theta}$$

$$\text{Now: } I = \left(\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right)^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right)$$

∴ third term of (a):

$$\frac{1}{8} Pf_1 a y_1 = \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \left(\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right)^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right) a y_1$$

∴ ③ and ④ of (a):

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \left(\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right)^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right) a y_1 - \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \left[\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right]^{-1} f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 a y_1 \\
 &= \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \left(\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right)^{-1} \left[y_1 + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 a y_1 - f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 a y_1 \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ (a) becomes:

$$\hat{\theta}_1 = \hat{\theta} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \left(\frac{1}{8} + f_1^T \frac{1}{8} Pf_1 \right)^{-1} \left[y_1 - f_1^T \hat{\theta} \right]}_{L_1}$$

$$10-30. \quad (a) \quad \xrightarrow{\text{point a}} \frac{U_o(z)}{U_i(z)}$$

$$\text{From Figure 10-7, } Q(z) = (zI - A)^{-1} (B - GCB) U_i(z)$$

$$- (zI - A)^{-1} GCA Q(z) + (zI - A)^{-1} G z C (zI - A)^{-1} B U_i(z)$$

$$\therefore [I + (zI - A)^{-1} GCA] Q(z) = (zI - A)^{-1} [B - GCB + zGC(zI - A)^{-1} B] U_i(z)$$

$$\therefore (zI - A)^{-1} [zI - A + GCA] Q(z) = (zI - A)^{-1} [B - GCB + zGC(zI - A)^{-1} B] U_i(z)$$

$$\therefore Q(z) = [zI - A + GCA]^{-1} [B - GCB + zGC(zI - A)^{-1} B] U_i(z)$$

$$\therefore \frac{U_o(z)}{U_i(z)} = -K [zI - A + GCA]^{-1} [B - GCB + zGC(zI - A)^{-1} B]$$

10-30. (b) This is of the form of Figure 9.8,

$$\therefore \frac{V_o(z)}{V_i(z)} = -D_{ce}(z)G(z)$$

$$= -zK[zI - A + GCR + BK - GCBK]^{-1}GC[zI - A]^{-1}B$$

(c) Plot the negative of the transfer function derived,

CHAPTER 11

11.1. $G(s) = \frac{s+2}{(s+3)(s+1)}$, $T=1$ s.

(a) standard z -transform

$$G(z) = \frac{1/2}{(z+1)} + \frac{1/2}{(z+3)}$$

$$D(z) = G(z) = \frac{1/2}{1 - e^{-1} z^{-1}} + \frac{1/2}{1 - e^{-3} z^{-1}} = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{2}(e^{-1} + e^{-3})z^{-1}}{1 - (e^{-1} + e^{-3})z^{-1} + e^{-4}z^{-2}}$$

(b) Bilinear z -transform, $s = \frac{2}{T} \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}}$, $T=1$ s.

$$\begin{aligned} D(z) &= G(s) \Big|_{s=\frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}} \cdot \frac{2}{T}} = \frac{\left(2 \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}} + 2\right)}{\left(2 \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}}\right)^2 + 4\left(2 \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}}\right) + 3} \\ &= \frac{4+4z^{-1}}{15-2z^{-1}-z^{-2}} \end{aligned}$$

(c) Matched z -transform

$$\begin{aligned} D(z) &= G(s) \Big|_{s+\alpha = 1 - e^{-\alpha} z^{-1}}, T=1 \\ &= \frac{1 - e^{-2} z^{-1}}{1 - (e^{-1} + e^{-3}) z^{-1} + e^{-4} z^{-2}} \end{aligned}$$

11.2. $G(s) = \frac{(s+1)(s+20)}{(s+2)(s+10)}$, $T=1$ s.
 $T=0.01$ s.

$$\begin{aligned} (a) \quad G(z) &= G(s) \Big|_{s=\frac{1-z^{-1}}{T}} = \frac{\left(\frac{1-z^{-1}}{T} + 1\right)\left(\frac{1-z^{-1}}{T} + 20\right)}{\left(\frac{1-z^{-1}}{T} + 2\right)\left(\frac{1-z^{-1}}{T} + 10\right)} \\ &= \frac{(1+T)(1+20T)}{(1+2T)(1+10T)} \frac{\left(z - \frac{1}{1+T}\right)\left(z - \frac{1}{1+20T}\right)}{\left(z - \frac{1}{1+2T}\right)\left(z - \frac{1}{1+10T}\right)} \end{aligned}$$

$$(b) \quad G(z) = G(s) \Big|_{s=\frac{z-1}{T}} = \frac{(z-1+T)(z-1+20T)}{(z-1+2T)(z-1+10T)}$$

$$11.2. (c) G(z) = G(s) \Big|_{s=\frac{z}{T}} \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}}$$

$$= \frac{(1+\frac{T}{2})(1+\frac{20T}{2})}{(1+\frac{2T}{2})(1+\frac{10T}{2})} \frac{(z-\frac{1-T}{1+T_2})(z-\frac{1-10T}{1+10T})}{(z-\frac{1-T}{1+T})(z-\frac{1-5T}{1+5T})}$$

$$(d) G(z) = G(s) \Big|_{s=e^{Ts}}$$

$$(e) G(z) = G(s) \Big|_{s+\alpha = 1-z^{-1}e^{-\alpha T}} = 1 - \frac{9/4}{1-z^{-1}e^{-2T}} + \frac{45/4}{1-z^{-1}e^{-10T}}$$

11.3.

$$\underline{\text{Ans.}} \quad G(s) = \frac{1}{(s+.494)[(s+.245)^2 + (.964)^2]}$$

11.4.

$$\underline{\text{Ans.}} \quad D(z) = (1.49 \times 10^{-5}) \frac{(z+1)^3}{(z^2 - 1.966z + .9697)(z - .9694)}$$

11.5(a)

S-FREQUENCY	MAGNITUDE, dB	PHASE	W-FREQUENCY
2	-271.07	0	0
50	-97.4202	95.4321	2.50001E-03
100	-66.2523	30.4359	5.00004E-03
150	-46.5256	74.3301	7.50014E-03
200	-32.7376	65.784	1.00003E-02
250	-15.6925	50.8372	1.25007E-02
300	1.10382	6.3139	1.50011E-02
350	7.57222	-93.2477	1.75013E-02
400	9.30014	-140.009	2.00027E-02
450	12.4175	-135.591	2.25038E-02
500	13.4815	-225.002	2.50052E-02
550	15.0422	-256.814	2.75069E-02
600	17.4484	-300.293	.030009
650	15.5558	-359.766	3.25114E-02
700	12.643	-29.8907	3.50143E-02
750	6.71248	-44.1172	3.75176E-02
800	3.75077	-52.1593	4.00214E-02
850	1.43021	-57.431	4.25256E-02
900	-0.448515	-61.2057	4.50304E-02
950	-2.01575	-64.0754	4.75358E-02
1000	-3.35195	-66.3499	5.00417E-02

$$11.5.(b) D(z) = \frac{.99481z^2 - 1.98962z + .99481}{z^2 - 1.98265z + .984603} \cdot \frac{.0001z^2 + .0002z + .0001}{z^2 - 1.98603z + .98987}$$

$$\cdot \frac{.01558z^2 - .01558}{z^2 - 1.98265z + .984603}$$

S-FREQUENCY	MAGNITUDE, dB	PHASE	V-FREQUENCY
0	-206.795	-130	0
50	-73.5303	-94.5063	2.50001E-03
100	-54.3812	-99.4406	5.00004E-03
150	-41.7625	-105.459	7.50014E-03
200	-30.9235	-113.873	1.00003E-02
250	-19.7316	-123.606	1.25007E-02
300	-6.18925	-172.73	1.50011E-02
350	-2.44455	-271.472	1.75018E-02
400	-2.4749	-316.683	2.00027E-02
450	-1.55526	-1.45474	2.25038E-02
500	-2.09172	-42.3845	2.50052E-02
550	-2.19495	-75.4335	2.75069E-02
600	-1.34363	-110.51	.030009
650	-4.6741	-173.278	3.25114E-02
700	-10.9767	-229.565	3.50143E-02
750	-16.059	-223.885	3.75176E-02
800	-20.1602	-231.988	4.00214E-02
850	-23.5491	-237.299	4.25256E-02
900	-26.4324	-241.103	4.50304E-02

$$(c) D(z) = \frac{.098596z^2 - 1.97192z + .098596}{z^2 - 1.9938z + .99482} \cdot \frac{z^2}{z^2 - 1.986z + .9898}$$

$$\cdot \frac{.0314z^2 - .0314}{z^2 - 1.98265z + .9846}$$

S-FREQUENCY	MAGNITUDE, dB	PHASE	V-FREQUENCY
0	31.8421	-130	0
50	-65.3579	-94.1284	2.50001E-03
100	-46.1854	-99.7001	5.00004E-03
150	-33.5678	-104.358	7.50014E-03
200	-22.7287	-112.411	1.00003E-02
250	-11.6291	-126.669	1.25007E-02
300	1.97377	-163.837	1.50011E-02
350	6.28466	-269.21	1.75018E-02
400	6.09783	-316.763	2.00027E-02
450	6.52627	-2.27035	2.25038E-02
500	5.86552	-41.5093	2.50052E-02
550	5.8053	-73.6367	2.75069E-02
600	6.56895	-113.556	.030009
650	2.86936	-175.603	3.25114E-02
700	-3.30432	-204.707	3.50143E-02
750	-8.36398	-218.002	3.75176E-02
800	-12.403	-225.437	4.00214E-02
850	-15.7473	-230.199	4.25256E-02
900	-18.5994	-233.506	4.50304E-02
950	-21.0908	-235.924	4.75358E-02
1000	-23.3066	-237.756	5.00417E-02

$$11-6.(a) D(z) = \frac{.99988z^2 - 1.95977z + .97988}{z^2 - 1.9828z + .9938} \cdot \frac{10^{-8}z^2}{z^2 - 1.9823z + .986}$$

$$\cdot \frac{.0314z^2 - .0314}{z^2 - 1.9809z + .9828}$$

S-FREQUENCY	MAGNITUDE, dB	PHASE	W-FREQUENCY
0	63.3843	-180	
50	-61.94	-95.1107	2.50001E-03
100	-44.7546	-100.765	5.00004E-03
150	-32.573	-107.740	7.50014E-03
200	-21.3766	-117.43	1.00003E-02
250	-19.8571	-135.242	1.25007E-02
300	1.3132	-184.133	1.50011E-02
350	5.33402	-275.003	1.75013E-02
400	5.39977	-324.252	2.00027E-02
450	5.55017	-9.12002	2.25033E-02
500	4.31353	-47.7542	2.50052E-02
550	4.45408	-32.7955	2.75063E-02
600	3.69813	-126.321	.230009
650	-6.10325E-02	-169.757	3.25114E-02
700	-5.07844	-195.322	3.50143E-02
750	-9.51153	-209.343	3.75176E-02
800	-13.2228	-217.739	4.00214E-02
850	-16.3756	-223.417	4.25256E-02
900	-19.1036	-227.418	4.50304E-02
950	-21.5099	-232.376	4.75358E-02
1000	-23.6628	-232.637	5.00417E-02

$$(b) D(z) = \frac{.98596z^2 - 1.9792z + .98596}{z^2 - 1.9948z + .9958} \cdot \frac{10^{-8}}{z^2 - 1.989776z + .9936}$$

$$\cdot \frac{.0314z - .0314}{z^2 - 1.9844z + .98646}$$

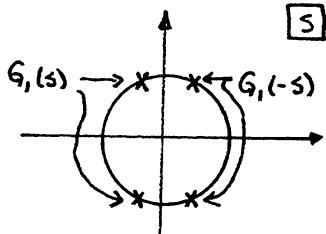
S-FREQUENCY	MAGNITUDE, dB	PHASE	W-FREQUENCY
0	-190.293	-180	0
50	-65.3849	-94.1265	2.50001E-03
100	-46.2414	-98.6163	5.00004E-03
150	-33.5824	-104.014	7.50014E-03
200	-22.6763	-111.441	1.00003E-02
250	-11.3295	-124.279	1.25007E-02
300	3.4093	-165.247	1.50011E-02
350	6.76675	-275.634	1.75013E-02
400	6.69926	-318.614	2.00027E-02
450	7.76643	-5.69963	2.25033E-02
500	6.90267	-46.5817	2.50052E-02
550	7.026844	-75.6437	2.75063E-02
600	9.29635	-120.372	.230009
650	5.85635	-201.571	3.25114E-02
700	-2.11056	-230.511	3.50143E-02
750	-7.73369	-241.722	3.75176E-02
800	-12.0033	-243.173	4.00214E-02

11-7. See the problems above.

II-8.

$$\omega^4 - \omega^2 + 1.25 \Big|_{\omega=\frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}} = (s^2 + \frac{1}{2} + j1)(s^2 + \frac{1}{2} - j1)$$

$$\therefore s_{1,2} = 1.057 \angle \pm 58.2825^\circ, \quad s_{3,4} = 1.057 \angle \pm 121.7175^\circ$$



II-9.

$$D(z) = k_p + \frac{k_I T z}{z-1} + \frac{k_D}{T} \left(\frac{z-1}{z} \right) = \frac{(k_p + k_I + k_D) + (-k_p - 2k_D)z^{-1} + k_D z^{-2}}{1 - z^{-1}}$$

$$\therefore a_0 = k_p + k_I T + k_D / T \quad b_1 = -1$$

$$a_1 = -k_p - 2k_D / T \quad b_2 = 0$$

$$a_2 = k_D / 2$$

II-10.

$$D(z) = k_p + \frac{k_I T}{2} \left(\frac{z+1}{z-1} \right) + \frac{2k_D}{T} \left(\frac{z-1}{z+1} \right)$$

$$= \frac{(k_p + \frac{k_I T}{2} + 2k_D / T)z^2 + (k_I T - 4k_D / T)z + (-k_p + k_I T / 2 + 2k_D / T)}{z^2 - 1}$$

$$a_0 = k_p + \frac{k_I T}{2} + 2k_D / T \quad b_1 = 0$$

$$a_1 = k_I T - 4k_D / T \quad b_2 = -1$$

$$a_2 = -k_p + k_I T / 2 + 2k_D / T$$

II-11.

$$(8-52) \quad D(z) = k_p + \frac{k_I T}{2} \left(\frac{z+1}{z-1} \right) + \frac{k_D}{T} \left(\frac{z-1}{z} \right)$$

$$\begin{cases} s = \frac{z}{T} \left(\frac{z-1}{z+1} \right) \\ s = \frac{z-1}{Tz} \end{cases}$$

11-12. Use the MATLAB program in Example 11.1 and

(a) Increase the order of the Butterworth prototype, n :

($n=16$ yields an attenuation at 500 Hz of 31.0 dB)

(b) Decrease the cutoff frequency to say 250 Hz before increasing the order of the Butterworth prototype.

($n=5$ yields an attenuation at 500 Hz of 30.1 dB)

(c) Many other combinations are also valid, for example at a cutoff of 300 Hz.

($n=7$ yields an attenuation at 500 Hz of 31.1 dB)

11-13. No. The frequency response has a peak between 0.1 and 0.2 Hz, making it unstable for this application.

11-14. Change the MATLAB program in example 11.3 by substituting 60 Hz for each occurrence of 50 Hz. Due to numerical difficulties, the notch attenuation values will be inaccurate:

```
>>z1,p1,k1]=buttap(3); [num1,den1]=zp2tf(z1,p1,k1);
[num2,den2]=lp2bs(num1,den1,2*pi*59.99999,2*pi*2); f=[10 58 59
60 61 62 100]; w=2*pi*f; h=freqs(num2,den2,w); mag=abs(h);
loglog(f,mag); fs=1000;
[numd,dend]=bilinear(num2,den2,fs,59.99999);
hd=freqz(numd,dend,w/fs); magd=abs(hd), db=20*log10(magd),
loglog(f,magd)
```

Warning: Matrix is close to singular or badly scaled.

Results may be inaccurate. RCOND = 5.341927e-25

magd =

1.0000	0.9939	0.7400	0.0000	0.7238	0.9937	1.0000
--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

db =

0.0000	-0.0530	-2.6153	-92.5967	-2.8071	-0.0549	-0.0000
--------	---------	---------	----------	---------	---------	---------

11-14

»numd, dend

numd =

0.9878 -5.5106 13.2107 -17.3730 13.2107 -5.5106 0.9878

dend =

1.0000 -5.5558 13.2647 -17.3728 13.1566 -5.4657 0.9758

Note that the attenuation at 58 and 62 Hz is about .7%, and at 59 and 61 Hz is about 2.7 dB. The attenuation is calculated to be about 92 dB, slightly less than the desired specification.

CHAPTER 12

12-1.

$$D(z) = \alpha_0 + \frac{\alpha_1 z^{-1} + \alpha_2 z^{-2}}{1 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2}} = \frac{\alpha_0 + \alpha_1 + (\alpha_0 b_1 + \alpha_2) z^{-1} + (\alpha_0 b_2 + \alpha_3) z^{-2}}{1 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2}}$$

$$\therefore \alpha_0 = \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 \quad ; \quad \alpha_1 = \alpha_0 b_1 + \alpha_2 \quad ; \quad \alpha_3 = \alpha_0 b_2 + \alpha_3$$

with $\alpha_1 = 0$,

$$\alpha_0 = \alpha_0 \quad ; \quad \alpha_2 = \alpha_1 - \alpha_0 b_1 \quad ; \quad \alpha_3 = \alpha_3 - \alpha_0 b_2$$

12-2.

From prob. 12-1, with $\alpha_2 = 0$,

$$\alpha_0 = \alpha_1 / b_1 \quad ; \quad \alpha_1 = \alpha_0 - \alpha_1 / b_1 \quad ; \quad \alpha_3 = \alpha_3 - \alpha_1 b_2 / b_1$$

12-3.

From prob. 12-1, with $\alpha_3 = 0$,

$$\alpha_0 = \alpha_3 / b_2 \quad ; \quad \alpha_1 = \alpha_0 - \alpha_3 / b_2 \quad ; \quad \alpha_2 = \alpha_1 - \alpha_3 b_1 / b_2$$

12-4.

$$D(z) = \alpha_0 + \frac{\alpha_1 z^{-1} (1 + b_1 z^{-1}) + \alpha_2 z^{-2}}{1 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2}} = \frac{\alpha_0 + (\alpha_0 b_1 + \alpha_1) z^{-1} + (\alpha_0 b_2 + \alpha_1 b_1 + \alpha_2) z^{-2}}{1 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2}}$$

$$\therefore \alpha_0 = \alpha_0 \quad ; \quad \alpha_1 = \alpha_0 b_1 + \alpha_1 \quad ; \quad \alpha_2 = \alpha_0 b_2 + \alpha_1 b_1 + \alpha_2$$

$$\therefore \alpha_0 = \alpha_0 \quad ; \quad \alpha_1 = \alpha_1 - \alpha_0 b_1 \quad ; \quad \alpha_2 = \alpha_2 - \alpha_0 b_2 - \alpha_1 b_1 + \alpha_0 b_1^2$$

12-5.

Any direct structure with

$$\alpha_0 = K_p + K_I T + K_D / T \quad ; \quad b_1 = -1$$

$$\alpha_1 = -K_p - 2K_D / T \quad ; \quad b_2 = 0$$

$$\alpha_2 = K_D / T$$

12-6. Any direct structure with

$$a_0 = k_p + \frac{k_I T}{2} + \frac{2k_D}{T} \quad b_1 = 0$$

$$a_1 = k_I T - \frac{4k_D}{T} \quad b_2 = -1$$

$$a_2 = -k_p + \frac{k_I T}{2} + \frac{2k_D}{T}$$

12-7. No. The 1X structure requires complex pole pairs.

CHAPTER 13

$$13-1. a_0 = \lfloor 1.0 \times 2^{14} + .5 \rfloor = 16384$$

$$a_1 = a_0$$

$$Q[b_1] = -\lfloor .97337 \times 2^{14} + .5 \rfloor = -\lfloor 15948.19 \rfloor = -15948 \text{ (stored value)}$$

$$Q[b_1] = -15948/2^{14} = -.9733\underline{9}$$

Last digit is slightly larger.

$$13-2. a_0 = a_2 = 16384$$

$$Q[a_1] = -\lfloor 1.9661 \times 2^{14} + .5 \rfloor = -32213 \text{ (stored value)}$$

$$Q[a_1] = -32213/16384 = -1.9661$$

$$Q[b_1] = -\lfloor 1.9654 \times 2^{14} + .5 \rfloor = -32201 \text{ (stored)}$$

$$\Rightarrow -32201/16384 = -1.9654$$

$$Q[b_2] = \lfloor .99930 \times 2^{14} + .5 \rfloor = 16373 \text{ (stored)}$$

$$\Rightarrow 16373/16384 = .9993\underline{3}$$

$$13-3. a_0 = a_2 = 16384$$

$$Q[a_1] = -32213/2^{14} = -1.9661$$

$$Q[b_1] = -\lfloor (.22433 + .52749) \times 10^{14} + .5 \rfloor = -12318 \text{ (stored)}$$

$$\Rightarrow -.75183$$

$$Q[b_2] = \lfloor (.22433) * (.52749) \times 2^{14} + .5 \rfloor = 1939 \text{ (stored)}$$

$$\Rightarrow .11835$$

13-4. The quantized version is :

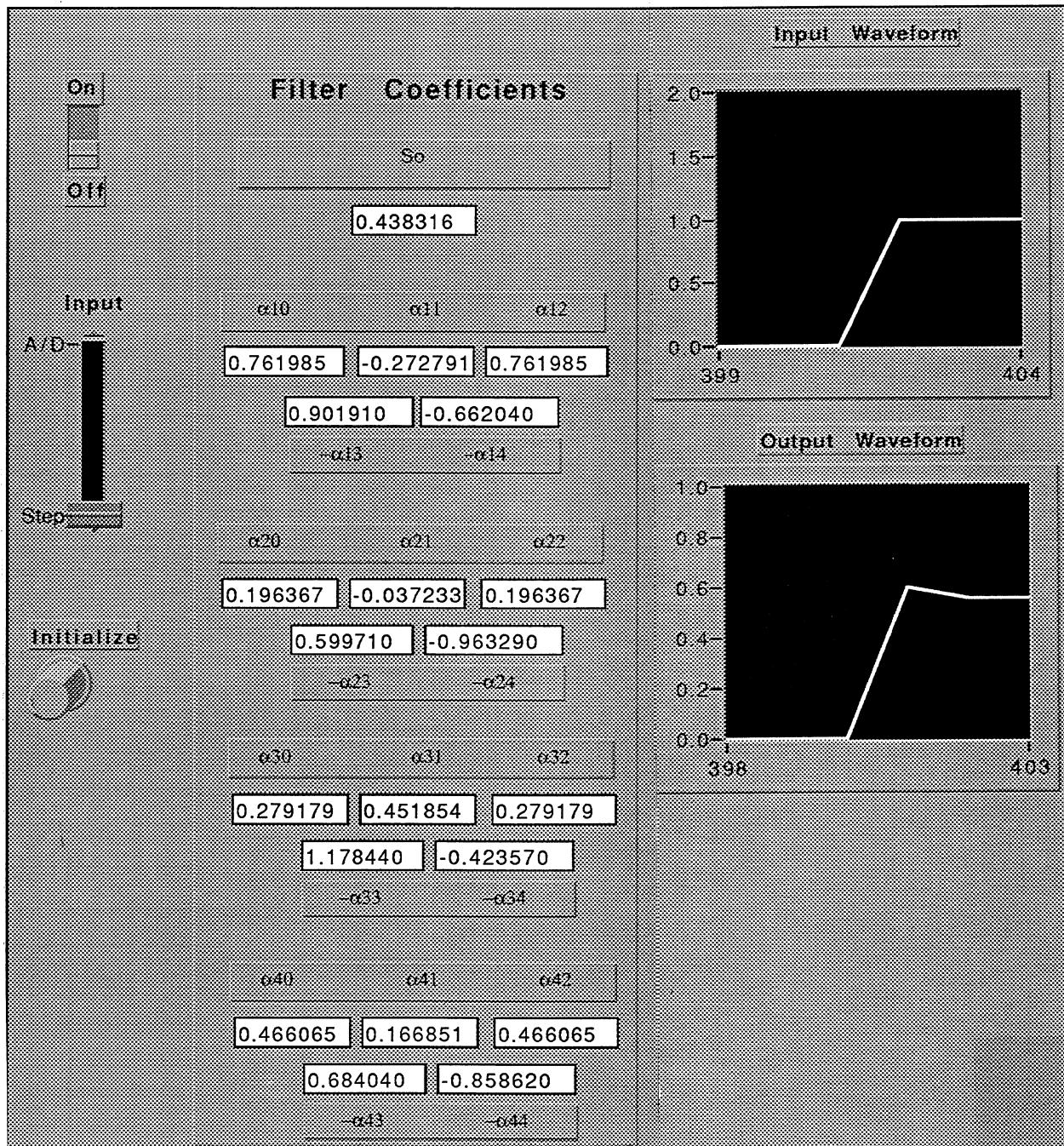
$$D(z) = \left(\frac{1+z^{-1}}{1-.9733\underline{9}z^{-1}} \right) \left(\frac{1-1.9661z^{-1}+z^{-2}}{1-1.9654z^{-1}+.9993\underline{3}z^{-2}} \right) \left(\frac{1-1.9661z^{-1}+z^{-2}}{1-.7518\underline{3}z^{-1}+.1183\underline{5}z^{-2}} \right)$$

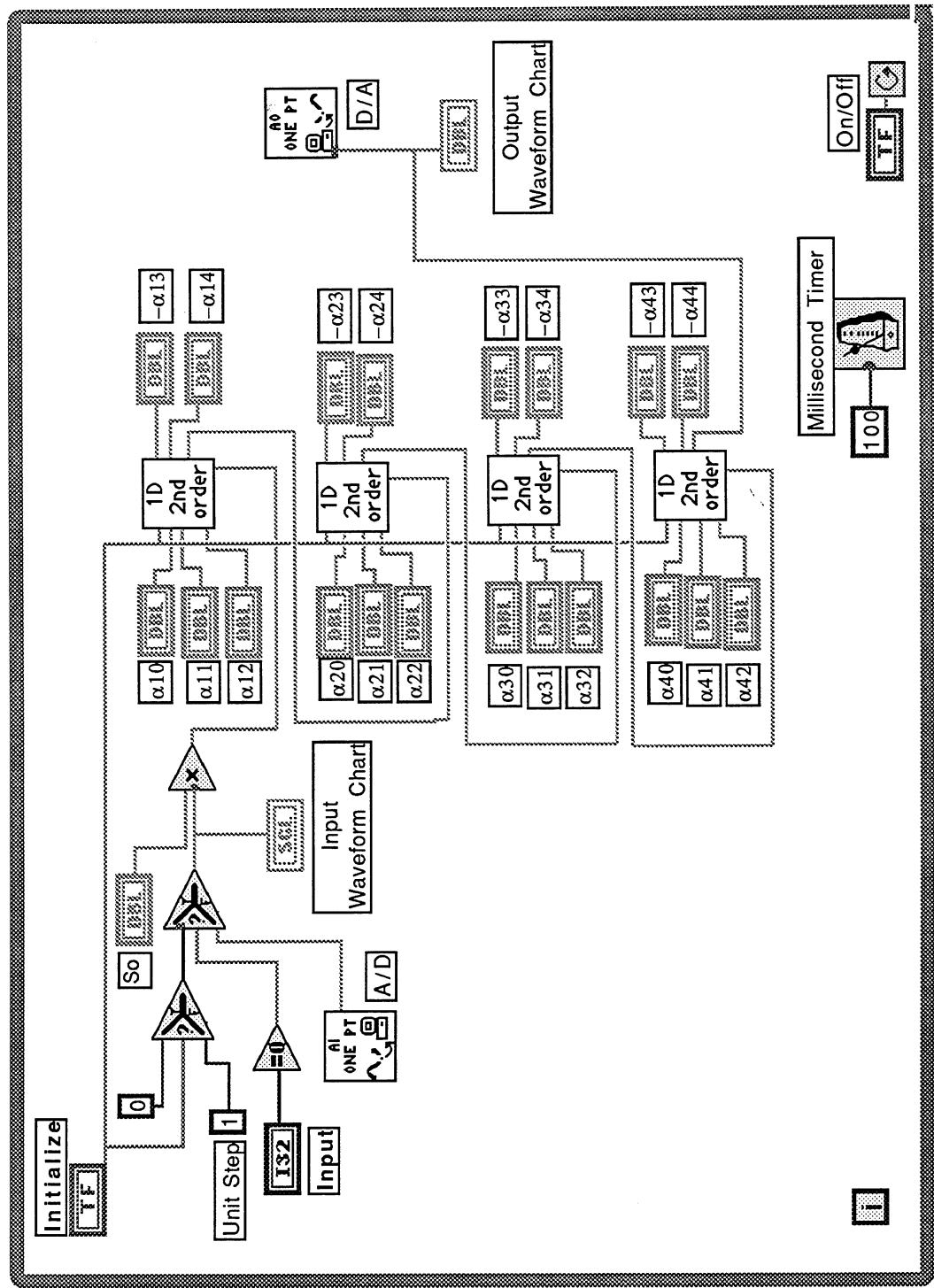
The underlined digits are changed by quantizing. There is no difference visually in the frequency plots.

13-5. INTEL 8086 : n=16

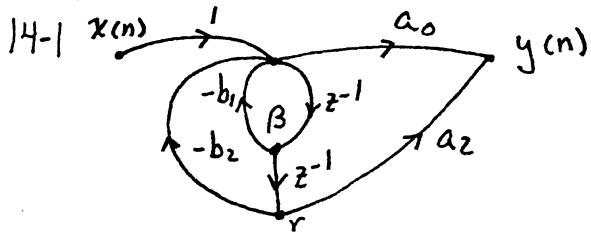
$$\begin{aligned}\text{Result} &= \lfloor (ax/4) * 2^{n-1} \rfloor * 4 = \lfloor (.435102)(.713001) * 2^{13} \rfloor * 4 \\ &= \lfloor .3102281611 * 2^{13} \rfloor * 4 = 10164\end{aligned}$$

13-6. Modify the LabVIEW Program of Fig. 13-20
to implement four cascaded, second-order,
1D Modules as shown below:





CHAPTER 14



$$D(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{a_0 + a_1z^{-1} + a_2z^{-2}}{1 + b_1z^{-1} + b_2z^{-2}}$$

$$(a) \quad \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial a_0} &= \frac{1}{1 + b_1z^{-1} + b_2z^{-2}} & \frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial b_1} &= -\frac{(a_0 + a_1z^{-1} + a_2z^{-2})z^{-1}}{(1 + b_1z^{-1} + b_2z^{-2})^2} \\ \frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial a_1} &= \frac{z^{-1}}{1 + b_1z^{-1} + b_2z^{-2}} & \frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial b_2} &= -\frac{(a_0 + a_1z^{-1} + a_2z^{-2})z^{-2}}{(1 + b_1z^{-1} + b_2z^{-2})^2} \\ \frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial a_2} &= \frac{z^{-2}}{1 + b_1z^{-1} + b_2z^{-2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$(b) \quad D(z) = T_{ab}(z) \quad ; \quad \frac{\partial T_{ab}(z)}{\partial F_{nm}(z)} = T_{an}(z) T_{mb}(z)$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial a_0} = \frac{\partial T_{ab}(z)}{\partial F_{ab}(z)} = T_{ad}(z) T_{bb}(z)$$

$$\frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial a_1} = \frac{\partial T_{ab}(z)}{\partial F_{\beta b}(z)} = T_{a\beta}(z) T_{bb}(z) = T_{a\beta}(z)$$

$$\frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial a_2} = \frac{\partial T_{ab}(z)}{\partial F_{rb}(z)} = T_{ar}(z) T_{bb}(z) = T_{ar}(z)$$

$$\frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial (-b_1)} = \frac{\partial T_{ab}(z)}{\partial F_{ba}(z)} = T_{a\beta}(z) T_{db}(z)$$

$$\frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial (-b_2)} = \frac{\partial T_{ab}(z)}{\partial F_{rd}(z)} = T_{ar}(z) T_{db}(z)$$

Results same as in part a).

$$(c) \Delta D(z) = \frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial a_0} \Delta a_0 + \frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial a_1} \Delta a_1 + \frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial a_2} \Delta a_2 + \frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial b_1} \Delta b_1 + \frac{\partial D(z)}{\partial b_2} \Delta b_2$$

$$= \frac{(1 + b_1z^{-1} + b_2z^{-2})(\Delta a_0 + z^{-1}\Delta a_1 + z^{-2}\Delta a_2) - (z^{-1}\Delta b_1 + z^{-2}\Delta b_2)(a_0 + a_1z^{-1} + a_2z^{-2})}{(1 + b_1z^{-1} + b_2z^{-2})}$$

14-2. (a) $a_0 = 1$

$$a_1 = 1.858741$$

$$b_1 = - .748386$$

$$a_2 = 1$$

$$b_2 = .213374$$

$$a_0 = 1 \Rightarrow 01.000\ 000\ 000\dots$$

$$Q_r(a_0) = 1 \Rightarrow 01.000\ 000 \quad \therefore \Delta a_0 = Q_r(a_0) - a_0 = 0$$

$$a_1 = 1.858741 \Rightarrow 01.110\ 110\ 111\dots$$

$$Q_r(a_1) = 01.110111 \Rightarrow 1.854375 \quad \therefore \Delta a_1 = .000634$$

$$a_2 = 1$$

$$\Delta a_2 = 0$$

$$b_1 = - .748386 \Rightarrow (11.010\ 000\ 000\ 110\dots)_{2\text{cums}}$$

$$Q_r(b_1) = (11.010\ 000) \Rightarrow -.75 \quad \Delta b_1 = -.001614$$

$$b_2 = .213374 \Rightarrow 00.001\ 101\ 101\dots$$

$$Q_r(b_2) = 00.001\ 110 \Rightarrow .21875 \quad \Delta b_2 = .005376$$

$$(b) \Delta D(z) = \frac{.002248z^3 - .00285047z^2 - .00824331z - .005376}{(z^2 - .748386z + .213374)^2}$$

(c) See next page

14-3. (a) $\Delta a_0 = 0$

$$Q_r(a_1) = 1.85876465$$

$$\Delta a_1 = .00002365$$

$$\Delta a_2 = 0$$

$$Q_r(b_1) = -0.74835205 \quad \Delta b_1 = .00003395$$

$$Q_r(b_2) = .21337891 \quad \Delta b_2 = .00000491$$

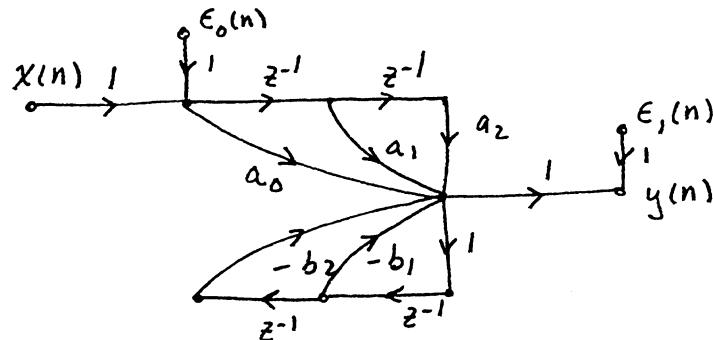
$$(b) \Delta D(z) = \frac{-.00031585z^3 - .00065365z^2 - .00034358z - .00000491}{(z^2 - .748386z + .213374)^2}$$

(c) See page 139.

14-2(c) S-FREQUENCY

	MAGNITUDE	PHASE	W-FREQUENCY
.1	6.57751E-02	-182.794	5.00004E-03
1.1	6.56822E-02	-210.763	5.50555E-02
2.1	6.53319E-02	-238.842	.105388
3.1	6.44642E-02	-267.082	.156253
4.1	6.27304E-02	-295.442	.207921
5.1	5.98133E-02	-323.753	.260475
6.1	5.55713E-02	-351.714	.314823
7.1	.050145	-18.9322	.370705
8.1	.043941	-45.0021	.428699
9.1	3.74933E-02	-69.5884	.489237
10.1	3.12923E-02	-92.4832	.552813
11.1	2.56748E-02	-113.614	.620006
12.1	2.08033E-02	-133.02	.691502
13.1	1.67046E-02	-150.812	.768124
14.1	1.33233E-02	-167.134	.850872
15.1	.010567	-182.139	.94098
16.1	8.33445E-03	-195.972	1.03999
17.1	6.53118E-03	-208.754	1.14988
18.1	5.07526E-03	-220.579	1.27318
19.1	3.89884E-03	-231.504	1.41324
20.1	2.94710E-03	-241.531	1.57467
21.1	2.17453E-03	109.421	1.76369
22.1	1.55313E-03	101.605	1.9893
23.1	1.05095E-03	95.4722	2.2648
24.1	6.52149E-04	93.4688	2.61073
25.1	3.52915E-04	101.496	3.06063
26.1	2.03309E-04	140.588	3.67326
27.1	2.48779E-04	-178.46	4.56184
28.1	3.88756E-04	-168.875	5.97413
29.1	4.86047E-04	-169.495	8.59723
30.1	5.49579E-04	-173.342	15.1765
31.1	5.78099E-04	-178.34	63.2843
32.1	5.71670E-04	-183.565	-29.2239
33.1	5.30254E-04	-188.277	-11.8478
34.1	4.53965E-04	-191.298	-7.40652
35.1	3.45785E-04	-189.514	-5.36723

14-4.



$$a_0 = 1$$

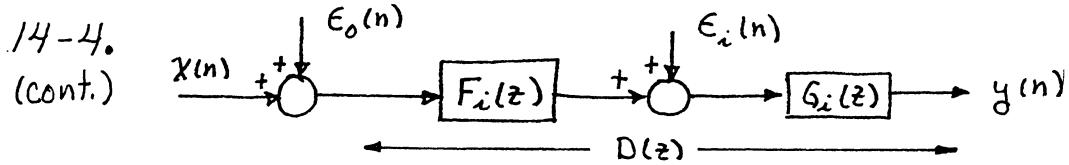
$$b_1 = -.75$$

$$a_1 = 1.859375$$

$$b_2 = .21875$$

$$a_2 = 1$$

14-3(c) S-FREQUENCY	MAGNITUDE	PHASE	W-FREQUENCY
.1	6.10730E-03	-181.955	5.00004E-02
1.1	6.06929E-03	-201.548	5.50555E-02
2.1	5.96139E-03	-221.34	1.05388
3.1	5.76794E-03	-241.527	1.156253
4.1	5.47113E-03	-262.077	1.207921
5.1	5.06113E-03	-282.887	1.260675
6.1	4.54644E-03	-303.685	1.314823
7.1	3.95808E-03	-324.085	1.370705
8.1	3.34279E-03	-343.679	1.428699
9.1	2.74885E-03	-363.176	1.489237
10.1	2.21277E-03	-383.1753	1.552813
11.1	1.75373E-03	-34.76	1.620006
12.1	1.37555E-03	-48.8921	1.691502
13.1	1.07214E-03	-61.6658	1.768124
14.1	8.32835E-04	-73.2144	1.850872
15.1	6.45858E-04	-83.4849	1.94098
16.1	5.00435E-04	-453.22	1.03999
17.1	3.87444E-04	-461.957	1.14988
18.1	2.99548E-04	-470.014	1.27318
19.1	2.30994E-04	-477.498	1.41326
20.1	1.77361E-04	-484.505	1.57467
21.1	1.35270E-04	-131.119	1.76369
22.1	1.02155E-04	-137.42	1.9893
23.1	7.60474E-05	-143.483	2.2648
24.1	5.55287E-05	-149.387	2.61073
25.1	3.94173E-05	-155.225	3.06063
26.1	2.68848E-05	-161.114	3.67326
27.1	1.72927E-05	-167.235	4.56184
28.1	1.01661E-05	-173.902	5.97613
29.1	5.15894E-06	-181.741	8.59723
30.1	2.02491E-06	-191.726	15.1765
31.1	5.77709E-07	-193.299	43.2843
32.1	9.23109E-07	-162.916	-29.2239
33.1	2.97342E-06	-172.224	-11.8478
34.1	6.77310E-06	-181.342	-7.40652
35.1	1.25273E-05	-188.646	-5.36723
36.1	2.05154E-05	-195.041	-4.19142
37.1	3.11268E-05	-201.069	-3.42335
38.1	4.48927E-05	-206.923	-2.87995



$$Y(z) = X(z)D(z) + E_0(z)D(z) + E_1(z) + E_2(z)G_2(z)$$

$$E_i(z) = \frac{L_i z^{-b/2}}{1-z^{-1}}$$

$$E_n(z) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} E_i(z) G_i(z), \quad G_0(z) = D(z)$$

$$E_{n_i}(\infty) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (1-z^{-1}) E_{n_i}(z) = \frac{L_i}{2} z^{-b} G_i(z) \Big|_{z=1}$$

$$14.4. \quad \epsilon_n(\infty) \leq \sum_{i=0}^{z-1} \left(\frac{z-b}{z} \right) L_i |G_i(1)|$$

$$(a) \quad G_0(1) = D(1) = 8.2333, \quad G_1(1) = 1$$

$$G_2(1) = \left. \frac{-b_1 z^{-1} - b_2 z^{-2}}{1 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2}} \right|_{z=1} = 1.13333$$

$$\therefore \epsilon_n(\infty) \leq \frac{z^{-1}}{z} [8.2333 + 1 + 1.13333] = 0.0404948$$

$$(b) \quad G_0(z) = G_2(z) = D(z), \quad G_1(z) = 1$$

$$D(1) = 8.2333$$

$$\therefore \epsilon_n(\infty) \leq \frac{z^{-1}}{z} [8.2333 + 8.2333 + 1] = 0.0682292$$

$$(c) \quad G_0(z) = D(z), \quad G_0(1) = 8.2333$$

$$G_1(z) = 1$$

$$G_2(z) = \frac{-b_1 z^{-1} - b_2 z^{-2}}{1 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2}}, \quad G_2(1) = 1.1333$$

$$G_3(z) = \frac{z^{-1}}{1 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2}}, \quad G_3(1) = 2.1333$$

$$G_4(z) = \frac{z^{-2}}{1 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2}}, \quad G_4(1) = 2.1333$$

$$\therefore \epsilon_n(\infty) \leq .0571615$$

$$G_0(1) = 8.2333; \quad G_1(z) = 1$$

$$G_2(z) = D(z), \quad G_2(1) = 8.2333$$

$$G_3(z) = z^{-1}; \quad G_3(1) = 1$$

$$G_4(z) = z^{-1} D(z); \quad G_4(1) = 8.2333$$

$$\therefore \epsilon_n(\infty) \leq .104299$$

$$14-5. \quad (a) \quad b_1 + b_2 - \frac{1}{b} = .98381 + .09443 - \frac{1}{2} > 0 \quad \therefore \text{limit cycles}$$

$$2\sqrt{b_2} \leq |b_1|$$

$$\therefore |y^0(b)| \leq \frac{2^{-b}}{1 - .98381 + .09443} = 9.03996 \times 2^{-b}$$

(b) No overflow, no limit cycle.

(c) Overflow oscillations exist, limit cycles are possible

$$|y^8(b)| \leq \frac{z^{-b}}{1 - b_1 z^{-b_2}} = 14.74 z^{-b}$$

14-6.

<u>step</u>	<u>pole-zero pairs</u>
1	α_1/β_1
2	α_2/β_2
3	α_3/β_3

14-7.

<u>step</u>	<u>pole-zero pairs</u>
1	α_5/β_5
2	α_3/β_1
3	α_2/β_2
4	α_4/β_3
5	α_1/β_4